THE SEVEN SAGES, TRANSLATED out of Prose into Scots Meeter by JOHN ROLAND, in *Dalkeith*.



N elder dayes it hath ofttimes bäne told,
That Rome hath bäne a citie of the old
Of cunning Clarkes, and wonder valiant men:
As ancient actes make us forr token.
Ov'r all the World it had prȝeheminence,
And people made to it obedience: (rours,
With great Captains, Kings, knights, and Empe-
Bäne men of war, and cruell Conquerours
Of townes and tȝnes, great villages and cities,
Triumphing far above their enemies,
Subduing them, to serving servitude,
Or regarding their linage, kin nor blood,
Conqueist [illegible] realms, lordships, & roumes braid,

Their Common-well [illegible] wa[illegible]ous they ma[illegible]
That all Countries and Kingdomes them abo[illegible]
Of them fell feare great dreadour had and doub[illegible]
That they on fore behoved to make homage,
Or els have loft both life and heritage:
For they were so repleate of all riches,
Won into wars by martiall buſines.
They took no cure of no mans favour nor head,
So they became of all the world the head:
And had thereof the whole authoritie,
But this was not the time of Papiſtrie:
For from that time that Popes were made in R[illegible]
Of all vertue that Citie was made tome.
And day by day from all vertue decreſt,
Continually the ſelf it ay oppreſt.
For thræ ſtrangers roſe up in that Citie,
Which of befoze no wiſe would ſuffered bee:
The Common-well cauſe they were aye agains
Therein therefore they were not thol'd remain
Bnt fra Popes came that noble Town within,
It did abound ſo ſore in deadlie ſin.
And that no ſtate to cleargie was compares,
[illegible] well they treated theſe thræ uncouth ſtrang
Which thræ were theſe: the firſt lurking hatre
The ſecond was young counſell and conſent:
Singulare profite was the third I wiſh.
Which thræ was cauſe to cauſe [illegible]me go am[illegible]
And cauſde it loſſe the great triumphe[illegible]
And to be cald the houſe of worldis [illegible]ame,
Loſt the great rowmes and [illegible]

hat they conquest from diverses other crownes,
l such become thzough wickednesse and vice,
f the Papistes, and their foule Marchandice:,
z they will cause a pound of molten leade
ing them againe the weight of gold so red,
d cause the hippes of a dead Cow oz skin,
folve you all of your most deadlie sin.
continent in heaven up to be bzought,
ntrare Gods will, whether hæ would oz nought,
¶ But not the lesse, long time before these dayes
Emperour was, as the storiesayes,
ho heght to name Pontianus at right.
noble man of wisedome and of might,
ided his Realme by wisedome and vertue,
his people examples daylie shew,
wisedome, wit and liberalitie,
hereth zough the heart of all his folke won hæ,
hat none cared to ware with him their l
kings daughter hæ had unto his wife.
alled Clara, a woman vertuous,
aire and goodlike, and wonder gratious:
ho a knave childe of him she did consave,
f him alone no moe God to them gave,
ho was called Diocles ane to name,
aire and well favourde, both of fashion and fa
ho daylie grew in vertue and goodnesse,
h man him lov'd foz his great gentlenesse:
courteous, comelie and right kinde,
ollie aluterlie declinde:
was seven yare old oz ner by,

This Empryce tooke a marvellous maladie,
That shée behov'd for to take bed on forre,
With sore sickneſſe so troubled was her corce:
Perceiving well by her intelligence,
For to eschew from death was no defence:
But of her life shortly to have an end,
So for her Spouse the Emperour soone shée sen
With humble heart, and inwardly praying,
That hee would come to her but tarying:
If ever hée would sée her upon live,
So was fra hand direct soone a millive.
Post after post, where hee lay in warfare,
Soone till him came, and could the cause decla
But more abode, with wonder sorie heart,
With few horse men from his campe did depar
And when hee came to the Empryce presence,
Shée said to him with humble reverence:
O my good Lord, howbeit that I bee sick,
Yee licence mée mine errand to you speake:
So that it bee not only your pleasour,
But als such like unto your great honour.
Yee said, Ladie, I sée you in disease,
Notwithstanding say on what ere you please:
And it shall bee to mée no villanie,
So it eake not to your infirmitie.
My Lord, shée said, this sickneſſe I perceave,
Ere it depart will drive mee to my grave.
Yee said, Madame, bee yee of good comfort
Yee will recover your health, I trust at
For I shall send for all my dight Doctours,

isicians and my Philosophers,
y cunning men, and my Mediciners,
y Chirurgians, and als my Potingars:
y Practicians which are suttle and slie,
hat dayly dealeth with phlebotomie:
hey will consult, and each one als perceave
your sickneſſe, and so healthy shall yee have.
r sickneſſe is as naturall as heale,
herfore doubt not that death shall with you deale.
this present, but yee shall soone recure.
oth shee, my Lord, of one thing I am sure:
is maladie so holds mee at the heart,
hile I bee dead, no way it will depart:
herefore, my Lord, right humbly I require,
e would encline your heart to my desire.
e said, Desire at mee what ever yee will,
will be grant; though it bee contrare skill:
o comfort you, and helpe you from disease,
herefore say on, it shall not mee displease.
ee said, my Lord, I thank you gretumlie.
oth hee, Madame, say on, what ever it bee.
ee said, My Lord, please it your noble Grace,
my desire this is the verie cace:
hen I depart out of this present life,
will you please to have another wife:
d as yee know wee have no child but one,
r never had but only him alone.
hich ov'r all things next to your owne person
ould were well to this provision,
et your death with all [illegible]

Rule his people, and guid this great Kingdom
And over all things my Lord, must I require
Into this point yee will grant my desire:
That your Empryce, perchance what ever
Upon my Son, have none authoritie:
No governance, power nor yet guiding,
But yée him put to other nourishing,
Far from her sight, and from her companie,
To that effect that he ay viceleſſe be,
Of all vices, and such things as goes wrong,
And aye to be great cunning men among.
My Lord, heartlie this humblie I require,
Into this point to fulfill my desire:
For well I know displeasures are to come,
That hée shal dy, or else hee shall be dumbe,
Wherethrough onelie his life hee will recure,
My Lord, I know but doubt this shall be sure
Hée said Ladie, your will yée shall not want,
Though it were more right heartlie I it grant
For that it is my desire as well as yours,
It shall bee done, Madame at your pleasures.
Shée said My Lord I thank you with mine
God save your Grace: For now I must depart
This beeing said, shée took a fell passion,
And a long space shée lay in deadlie swoun.
So in short time without ten more remead,
Her naturall debt shée compleeted of dead.
With all triumph her funerall service,
Was duelie done as that time was the guise
Long time after the Emperour made mourn

nd all his Court for her sore departing:
minstrell mirth, nor yet no merinesse,
to his Hall was seen, nor no blythnesse,
t heavinesse, great dule and gravitie,
to the Court, and all the Companie,
r that good Queen all solace was away,
o weare dule-weed each one for yeare and day.

MORALITIE.

OF this matter something wee may collect,
Of this Ladie having so great respect,
d inward love unto her Son alone:
her own health shee took but little rect,
thought shee would his welfare not neglect:
ore her selfe to death shee would dispone,
ich caused her such matters to propone,
her husband, for the samine effect,
Son to reigne after that shee was gone.

lso yee may consider the great care,
e thought and minde shee took both late and aire;
ent her Son shee suffering sore sicknesse,
oviding als for his wealth and welfare:
firing him of cumbers to bee cleare,
th the new Queen should have none entresse
r shee with him in any businesse.
some causes that might occur perchance,
at shee should have of him no governance.

lso appeares some part of Prophecie.
d great foresight hath been in this Ladie:

Perils to come ſo perfectly to knaw,
Shee beeing toucht with ſore infirmitie,
Praying to put her ſon from companie
Of all the Court, and als of Ladies aw,
And in ſpecial! from his mother in law:
Inconveniences to eſchew that might bee,
So ſhee deſird her ſon him to withdraw.

The heartie love alſo yee may perceave
That this Ladie did to her Husband have,
Rendring to him honour and reverence,
And hee to her alſo all things hee gave,
That ſhee deſirde, or at him ſhee would crave,
Not regarding though it had beene offence,
And for her ſake when ſhee was dead and hence,
Hee commanded that no blythneſſe ſhould bee
For yeare and day into his companie.

Therefore I ſay to you in marriage,
Both into old, and into tender age:
What ever chance yee ſhould have charitie,
If ill words come, then let your anger ſwage,
Give place to yre, and harberie not outrage:
Crabbed at once no wiſe yee ſhould both bee:
A meeke anſwere ſlockins melancholie.
Yee are conjoyned one fleſh, and ſoules two,
Then keepe good love, the Scripture bidderh ſo.

How the *Emperour* committed and delivered his Sonne to the ſeven Doctors of *Rome* to learne.

This Emperour upon a time hee lay
Into his bed, and to himſelfe could ſay,
I have no bairnes, but one Son to my aire,

ink it best that hee were put to laire,
ce hee is young and into tender age,
leare wisdome hee will take more courage,
er my death this realme that hée may guide,
is I think best in time for to provide.
on the morne hee cride after his clothes,
o in due time but more abode uprose:
de all his Lords, and counsell to him sone,
this matter what they thought to bée done:
ewing at length to them the whole matter
his Ladie what hée had promisde aire.
They answered all, My Lord, there is in Rome
ben wisest men that is in Christendome:
o in learning all other they prevaile,
all wisedome and science liberall.
ey are but doubt the sede of Salomon,
to discusse, problème, or question.
a message to them bee sent but maire,
lyver them your Son unto the laire.
their counsell the Emperour was content,
these Doctours a message sone was sent,
er his seale, and als his owne hand write,
the Doctours hee bade delyver it.
sone as they the letters all had reade,
their voyage but tarie sone them sped:
ben they came to the Emperours presence,
ey salust him with laude and reverence,
their best wise, as to them could effeare.
laid to them, Yée are right welcome hære.
ke at you, Yave yée any knowledge:

Wherefore I send to you seven my message:
They answered him the cause no way wæ kno
While that your grace wilt vouchsafe for to t
Your gracious will, when yæ have showen us
That to fulfill our power wæ shall do.
To whom he said I thank you Masters all,
Now unto you mine erand shew I shall:
One Son alone, no moe Children I have,
For all my time, no moe God to me gave,
Apparantlie hæ is to be mine heire,
Therefore I would he were put to the laire:
To cunning men, for to have their doctrine,
And in youth-head be under Discipline:
To that effect after my fatall debt,
Into my place with honour hæ be set,
To rule this Realme with wisedome and Justi
Which in a Prince should reigne alwayes,
Therefore I would yæ seven should him receive
And him to learne, and into'guiding have:
And yæ shall be rewarded well therefore,
So whole and sound againe yæ him restore.
They thanked him all seven with reverence,
That hee to them of his Son gave credence,
But the first Master called Pantillas,
Began and said, because hæ oldest was.
My Lord, I shall, and please your noble Grace
Cause your Son within seven yæres space,
Bæ as cunning in all the seven Science,
Of wit, wisedome, and all intelligence,
As I, and all my marrowes, that hære stand

any man within your bounds and lands,
that yee will deliver him to mee:
his ſhall I do in paine of honeſtie.
The ſecond Maſter, named Lentulus,
heſe wordes ſaid unto the Emperour thus,
nd pleaſe your Grace deliver him to mée,
ithin fiue yéeres he ſhall have more Cleargie,
ore cunning craft in all the ſeven Science,
or I, and all that now are in preſence:
nd as yée know I have ſerved your Grace,
ince I was man in all my lifes ſpace:
nd for reward I ſéek none other thing,
ut your own Son to have in governing.
Then ſpake the third, that named was Craton,
ith your good grace I ſailde the Sea upon:
n great perils and dangerous warfare,
nd of your Grace reward I ſéek no maire,
o be ſo good, you mee deliver would,
our onelie Son, in governing to hold,
nd I promiſe within yéers fiue,
e ſhall bée more cunning and ſcientiue,
or I, and all my marrowes héere about,
nto your Grace this ſhall I do but doubt.
Then ſpak the fourth, his name was Málquidrack
nd pleaſe your Grace my ſervice for to take,
n good ſeaſon, in thankes and als pleaſures:
or I my ſelf, and my progenitours,
ave ſerved you, and yours, our lives ſpace,
nd no reward deſire I of your Grace,
ut to vouchſafe on mee ſo good credence,

As for to learne your Son perfect science,
And for to bee of cunning nurture perfite,
Nor I and all my marrowes can invite.
This shall hee do within next yæres foure,
Or I science and cunning shall give ov'r.

Then spake the fift, Iosephus was his Nam
Lord, I am old, and never in defame:
On your counsell I have bæne many yære,
Would yet leave mee your one Son for to lære,
I shall him teach but doubt in yeares three,
As great cunning, and as perfect Cleargie,
As I my selfe and all my marrowes can,
Or else yee shall call mee no honest man.
No more reward of your Grace I desire,
Though all my time I have serv'd your Empi

Then spake the sixt, was named Cleopas,
A noble man and cunning Clark hee was:
And said such like as the lave said before:
Of your good grace reward I sæke no more,
But your one son to have in governing,
Informe and teach, and into science bring.
In cunning hee shall bæ within two yeare,
That hee shall have no pereguall nor pære.
No more reward of you now aske will I,
Which your good Grace I trust will not deny.

Then said the seventh great Maister and D
Unto your Grace I will do such pleasure,
Give mee your son in credence and guiding,
Within one yeare I shall give him learning,
Profoundly of the sciences seven,

o of all Science underneath the heaven:
at in wisdome hee shall have no compare,
nto your Grace this shortly I declare:
r gifts of gold, nor geare I not regard,
r for my labours I covet no reward,
t your good will, when the yeare is forth gone.
e Emperour heard, and thanked them eachone:
d said, I am indebted to you all,
recompensd, none of you there bee shall:
t not the lesse, since I find you so kind,
d with good wils have shewen mee your mind:
I should him commit to one of you,
en all the rest might well believe and trow,
at to that one I had more affection
an to the rest, which should cause dissention,
scord, envie, and also variance,
hich in no sort among such men should chance:
erefore to you conjunctlie all in ane
ere I commit my Son Diocletiane:
y akald Bairne, and eke mine only aire,
ith you to bee instructed well in laire;
d him to guide in every honest sort,
hiles to wisdome, and whiles to game and sport,
s yee will answere each one unto mee,
paine of credence, and of your honestie:
r bee bee well, even so I think my sell,
o as yee please as now no more I tell.
ese digne Doctors, the swet language hearing
f their good Lord; and also perceiving
he great credence, and also the kindnesse,

That hée had shewen unto their simplenesse,
They thanked him eachone upon their knées,
Man after man, all seven in their degrée:
Saying to him, that his Grace should be sure,
Of their labours great diligence and cure:
The Emperour took his Son by the hand,
And bade that hée at their bidding should stand
And in no sort that hée should them offend,
Unto the time againe hée for him send.
And so at short the Child delivered hee,
Whom they receivde with all humilitie.
This béeing done, each one they took good-nigh
To Romes Court, the way they held on right.
These seven Maisters their voyage passing on,
One of them said, who named was Craton,
To his fellowes, saying, my brethren deare,
Since wee this Child in governing have héere
I think not best, to Romes town that wee ride,
If we list well this Child governe and guide.
For diverse causes and impediments,
That may occurre by inconvenients,
Lysting the Child to many sport and play,
And to neglect his studie day by day.
For when great men get knowledge what he be
They will covet daylie his companie:
So from studie he shall be abstracted,
And we all seven with great displeasure lacke
The other sire said all with one consent,
His counsell was good and convenient,
And was said to the purpose by and by,

with good will to the same would apply:
to eschew, I would remead were found,
well I know within a little ground,
uild upon, there is a proper place,
ch to us all were pleasure and solace,
n Romes Town but three miles distant,
at thing wee need, wee misser not to want:
s there make an house both rowme and squair
ere at quiet the Child, may learne his laire.
shall cause paint upon the walles about,
seven Science, with great stories all out.
hat this Child, may see, visie and look,
take doctrine, as well as in a book,
counsell then appleased them everie eachone,
house was bigged, soon of lyme and stone
well compleeted, as it best could effeire:
erein they all studied the seven yeere:
ch been out run, and all compleet together,
seven Masters among them did consider,
they would examine Deócleſiane,
n that their time of the seven yeres was gane.
at he was expert into Science,
idering they had done diligence,
illas said, I cannot tell truelie,
our Scholler examinde well shall bee:
n said Cracon, I shall that well devise,
his bed on sleeping when he lyes,
er each nook of his bed wee shall lay,
Olive leafe, then when approaches day.
perceives, soon after his waking,

Then wée may know by our intelligence
Yee is repleate of all the seven Science.
This béeing done, earlie in the morning
The Child wakned before the Sun rysing;
And lifted up his éene unto the Skie,
And to the roofe of the house ferventlie,
Both to and fro sharplie casting his éene,
On such fashion, before they had not séene.
The seven Masters perceiving perfitely
How his ingine was raised so quickly,
They said, Wherefore looke yée so fast abou
What moveth you? or what have yée in dou
Shew us in plain, wee shall cause to amend
If any thing hath you in heart offend it.
No marvell have, my good Masters, said he
For I am brought in a great fantasie,
Which hath mée made amazd, and right affe
For in my sléepe to mée I thought appeard,
That the Roose-trée of all this whole maison
Unto the Earth was quite declyned down:
And then againe in twinkling of our eyes
It was uplifted an hundreth thousand grées:
Which put mee in a felloun fray but dout:
Then his Masters each one him round about
Perceived well by good Experience
Hée was fulfilled of all the seven Science.
If hée have dayes, and in good companie,
A man of wit, and wisedome hée shall bée:
That in the world shall none bée to him pée
So at this time wé leave this young child h

MORALITAS.

WEe may perceiue none Emperour,
Nor king should work at their pleasure
Without a good counsell.
od counsell is the Procutour,
to set forward good labour,
And perils doth expell.

This Emperour hee would doe nought,
ile his Lords were before him brought,
And so they were right soone.
hem his counsell then hee sought,
they him shew their minde and thought,
What was best to bee done.

In one voyce they concluded thair,
hee should put his Sonne to laire,
With cunning men of wit.
ause the councell did it declare,
ntinent but any maire,
Foorthwith fulfilled it.

For as the Mother did pronide,
Father on that other side:
For his Sonne did foresee.
m purpose would no longer bide,
to the Doctours in that tide,
His sonne deliuered hee.

Though all these seuen had science seene,
may perceiue that they haue beene,
Of their owne fantasie.
castен into courage cleane,
n one another to preueene.
And purchase dignitie.

Each one they tooke a diuerle date,
And promiſde by their owne conceat,
More large than they would doe.
Who were farre by their owne eſtate,
For to pretend to goe the gate,
That they ſhould not come to.

But to the Emperour tooke well in heede,
Hee thought hee would not thole the feade,
Of all, and pleaſe but ane,
For that hee found a good remeade,
For the whole ſeuen without more plead,
The Childe haue with them tane.

How the Emperour by counſell of his Pr and Lords, of his Empire wedded ther wife.

In this meane time the Pzinces of honour,
And the great Lozds came to the Emperou
And ſaid, My Lozd, and pleaſe your noble G
Yœre are wee come to ſhew how ſtands the c
But one young Childe, wœ know no moe ye
And pleaſed God, wee would that yœ had ma
And it may ſtand by fatall deſtinie,
That your owne Sonne may inlake, faile an
As God fozbid that ſuch a thing ſhould chance
Yet not the leſſe wœ would make puruzyance
Then were wee all of a new natiue King,
Wade deſtitute aboue vs foz to reigne.
Wherethzough ſtrange folke and vncouth na
Wight conqueſe vs and all our generations.

ich neuer was since this Empyre began,
ueist, ouerthrowne with any mortall man:
e Romulus who builded Romes towne,
s neuer man that had Dominion:
is Empire, but noble native Kings,
o auoide so great and perilous things:
is the cause wee are come to your Grace,
ew you all the matter and the cace:
such a thing is right able to bee,
t the Realme forth of such jeopardie,
would yee take some honest gay Ladie:
noble Queene and bedfellow to bee:
at effect succession for to haue,
our Empyre from these dangers to saue.
Emperour then hearing all their sawes,
t such thing meant of the matter and cause.
anked them an hundreth thousand syse,
aid, hee would doe as they did deuyse:
eir counsell right well content hee was,
hem required to purpose for to passe,
ie get that was of tender age,
good and faire, and come of hie linage:
ne Virgine, and lustie to beholde,
shall I doe the same thing that yee would,
her to wife, and crowne her to my Queene,
this case let your wisedome bee seene.
ey departed then from the Emperour,
doe their Lords of wisedome and valour,
eke this Queene through many lands they past,
le they came to a Countrie at the last,

Called Cicyll, which had a noble King,
Who royallie into his Realme did reigne:
With great puissance riches and honour,
Who had a Maide of all faireneſſe the flour.
To his Daughter of fourtæne yæres of age,
Noble, courteous, and pleasant of visage:
With all vertue that in women might bæ,
And wise at will, also apparantlie:
Whom they desirde at this good noble King
In mariage to the Emperour bring,
And make her Quæne of all the whole Emp
This noble King granted to their desire:
The Lords of Councell and Ambassadours:
Were then dispatched with pleasure and ho
And brought with them this noble gay Lad
Which their yong Quæne, & als Empzice s
They hæs'd vp sayles with all their cleane
With manlie might came forward their voy
Upon the Sea they suffered great perrell,
In home-comming, by sore storme and trau
Waltering with wind out through the muddie
The Boreall blasts so boldlie on them blawe
That they were faine, and joyfull at the la
To saue their liues, for to cut their maine
Cut their Cables, and ouer-bord cast their
All of their lines they stood into such feare.
Some of them said, It was a most shrewd
Of a good lucke, such a Quæne home to bri
Wherethrough they were all in point for to
And wist not what would bæ the latter fyn

e said againe, all was come for the best,
was witelesse, howbeit storme them oppresst.
achone said, as they that time best thought:
t due time to their owne Cost was brought.
one they came vnto their kindlie Coast,
on threw their sailes, and their good ships lost.
n word sone came vnto the Emperour,
t all the Lords were landed with pleasure.
with them brought a noble young Ladie,
ch to the King his wedded wife should bee.
Empr̃our causde proclaime thr̃ough Roms town
euery Lord, Knight, Marques, and Barroun
st array to make them all readie,
faire fashion to mæte that young Ladie,
ch but delay was done with diligence,
o they gaue this Ladie all presence.
ch array as they could best deuise,
all triumph, and into their best wise,
eir citie they did her all conuoy,
all gladnesse, mirth, melodie and soy.
when shæ came vnto this noble Towne,
B:ls did reigne with honour and renowne,
cloths of gold was spred thr̃ough all the Streete
n shee lighted to goe vpon her fæte,
ich badkins, the costlie valuet webbes,
r̃owdered worke, and the rich royall robes,
ch on the staires were spred so high on hie,
as pleasure to any man to see:
all other worlds vaine fantasie.
mans braine and ingine could deuise,

And so at last came in the Emperour,
With his great Lords, of riches and honou
Gaue his Ladie his person and presence,
With all triumph, renowne and reuerence
And her embraced, as could him well effeir
And said, Ladie, yee are right welcome ho
Then the great ioy that in the Citie was,
My weake ingine can no wise well compas
So on the morne, when that the day was li
Unto the Church they brought this Ladie b
With all triumph, great mirth and melodi
With mens wit that could deuised bee.
Conuoyed with Kings, noble Princes and
As at such times agrees well and accords.
Then followed her the noble Emperour,
With all his Lords that were of great valo
Stout men of armes, into their chiefest we
Ryding at right vpon their stalward steede
Als with him came diuers great Kings
Dukes, Barons, Earles, and many worthi
With trumpet, shalme, drum, swash, and
Harpe, Lute, Organe, Cymbale and Cym
Making their mirth all into good order,
Heraulds of Armes, into their coat Armou
Past on before as it was most seemelie,
In their owne state, conforme to their deg
While they came to the royall Church of R
Which was the head of Churches in Christ
There lighted they with mirth and mirine
For to complete the band of holinesse,

at God deuisde betwixt woman and man,
hen hæ this woꝛld firſt creat and began:
that Citie the great Biſhop was there,
ith all his Clarkes of great wiſedome and laire
is band beeing complæte in Gods Name,
ith mirth and ſoye paſt to the Pallace hame.
here there was made banket with melodie,
ith all kin mirth and pleaſant menſtrallie:
hile that night came, thē each man thoght it beſt
quiet paſſe, and take the nights reſt.
this Ladie but any tarying,
æ paſt to bed with her husband the King.
d ſo obtainde the great fauour and lone
her gwd Loꝛd that it could not remoue.
d of her loue hee tooke ſo great delite,
at the other Quæne hæ had foꝛgote her quite,
d all his loue was caſt on this new Quæne,
hæ beſoꝛe had neuer maried bæne.
t not the leſſe all the dayes of their liue,
d thought he wold all bairnes from them depꝛiue
them betwixt they no ſucceſſion had,
hich made this Quæne right ſoꝛrowfull and ſad.
ying, Husband, one thing I you require,
yee would grant, right heartlie I deſire.
cauſe long time this Empꝛice did perſaue,
kind of childe hæ was able to haue.
æ turnde her ſailes into another winde,
here that ſhee might ſome ſubtleneſſe cauſe find,
to her bed where that hæ was lyand,
a moꝛning with her Spous and Husband.

Shée saith, My Lord, and please your noble G
Betwixt vs two, is chanc'd an heauie case:
That wæ no way can get succession,
Which sads mine heart, and does mæ great p
But would your Grace one thing vnto mæ
Betwixt vs two a Childe wæ should not want
Quoth hæ, That thing deuise how that yee ca
For that excædes the wit of any man.
For to get Bairnes, since God will not them
Then force it is, both yæ and I them want.
Shee said, My Lord, it is vnto mæ showne,
Yee haue a Sonne which is not to mæ knowne
With seuen Maisters most wisest vpon groun
And hæ himselfe none wiser can bee found.
Would yée him bring to Court in my presen
I should doe all deuour and dilligence,
Him to intreate into so good fashion,
That all should say through great Romes tow
Not onelie said, but also should bæ sworne,
That hæ were of mine owne two sides borne:
And since so is that I cannot conceiue,
Onelie your sonne as mine owne I would ha
My Lord, this is the asking I require:
Beseeching you to fulfill my desire,
Yet not the lesse her minde was and her thoug
In subtiltie, and all with mälice wrought:
Imagining daylie the Childs dead,
Though his Father tooke not such thing in he
Yee said, Ladie, that will I not deny,
What euer yee aske, enamoured so am I.

to your loue, that force compelleth mée,
hat will yée aske, denyde it shall not bée:
herefore since I the secrets of mine heart,
ewes to you plaine, to mée kæpe yée your part:
s for my Sonne, it is long time by-past,
nd diuerse yeares since that I saw him last.
et not the lesse, to accomplish your will,
shall with spæde a Message send him til:
nd cause him come, and als his Masters all,
hat hée can doe, both heare and sée yée shall.
or I belæue hée hath bæne diligent,
n his studie, and in Science frequent,
nd for to learne wit, knowledge, and wisedome,
hat after mée hée may guide his Kingdome.
hée said, Lord, that it bée so, God grant,
or that same cause I would no wise him want,
ut if shée said these words with her heart,
æ will perceiue by processe afterwart:
he Emperour sone causde make a Missiue,
he Messenger hée was direct beliue,
nto great haste and expedition,
nto the seuen great Masters of renoun.
ncontinent vnder the paine of dead,
nd no lesse paine, than wanting of their head.
ould bring his Sonne to him at Whitsonday,
l excuses beeing cleane put away.
he Messenger with speede despatched was,
o the Doctors the hie gate can hæ passe:
nd the writting deliuered sone hath hæ,
nto the seuen Doctors of dignitie.

Who it receiu'd with all obedience,
Humilitie, honour and reuerence.

MORALITAS.

IT is a plague perilous and a great dispaire,
A Realme to bee destitute of a natiue aire,
Where kinde Captaines holds Courts, no cause is of
The Common-wealth increaseth more and more,
By the contrare againe:
Vnkindlie Captaine ouerthrawes,
And Common-wealth downe drawes,
And leades not the olde lawes,
But contrare workes plaine.

This was the most motiue, cause and the quarrell,
That causde these Princes compeare, to show all peril
The great danger and doubt, and the cause haile:
Both for Common-wealth, and crown if aires chance
There was but onelie one:
Which was the Emperous sonne:
Therefore this matter they moane,
To cause him take a Queene,
If this aire were gone.

And so with speede but plie to counsell applyit,
Cause it was the Common-well hee durst not deny it
But yet his first Queenes desire in some part past by it
That to the Court the child brought, where hee was
The Emperour not knew,
Yee know of olde this true tale,
Nice is the Nightingale,
The Empefour gaue credence haile,
And neuer word trew.

When women speake fairest, they are most false
They mak sweet liquor swim aboue, & gale is at the

hey show them like a turtle Doue, and bites as a hound.
he Emperour was deceiued sore, as soone was after foũd
hey were aye, and shall bee,
o inquisitiue both night and day,
he Emperour could no wise say nay:
ut men should not trow what they say,
o oft because they lie.

How the seuen Masters after the sight of the Emperours Letters, would see the course of the Firmament, and Planets, whether it was good to obey his Command or not.

AS soone as these seuen Masters had ou'rsæne,
The Emperours write, & vnderstood it clæne,
On the nert night all seuen with one consent,
Past to espy the starres and Firmament,
To take journey, if it was prosperous,
Or contrare way, if it was dangerous:
For to fulfill the Emperours command,
Or if they durst, the samine to gaine-stand.
Anone they spie into the Firmament,
A stormie starre which troubled their intent,
Perceiuing well by the starre, if that they
Their journey toke, and rode that samine day,
To them affirt by the Emperours command,
The Childe but doubt in great perill should stand.
For the first word that hæ spake in presence,
Of his Father in open audience,
Should bæ the cause of his most shamefull deade:

This to eschew they could finde no remead,
Whereof they were all sad and wonder sorie,
And wist not well to trauell or to tarie.
Another starre then they beheld also,
Shewing if they to the King would not goe.
And keepe their day which was affixt them to,
To want their heads, there was no more adoe.
One of them said, where two euils doe appeare,
Let vs that take, wherein lyes least danger.
It is better, surelie I say for mee,
For this Empyre that wee all seuen should die,
And other seuen such like as wee are all,
Or this young man should suffer any thrall,
Therefore let vs all seuen with one intent,
Our owne persons to the Emperour present,
And let the childe at home alone remaine,
To see if wee tarie, or comes againe:
And so they were all seuen right sorrowfow,
Pansing alwayes what meane, fashion, or how,
They might eschew this inconuenient,
So this young man came downe incontinent:
From his Chamber where hee was studying,
His seuen Masters hee there found all sitting.
Right sorrowfull and sad in countenance,
Yet then requirde what was the cause and chan
Of their sadnesse: They said, Thus stands the ca
Wee all beleeue to haue had of you solace:
Blythnesse and ioye, and also good reward,
But now Fortune hath beene to you so hard,
That all such things to great mishap will turne:

Therefore wee haue all great cause for to mourne,
or all our joy and our felicitie,
s like to turne to great aduersitie:
æ said, Mistres, I pray you to mee show,
ow the case stand'th, yet yee will let mee know.
hey said, The cause that wee can shew to you,
nto the selfe is verie sorrowfou:
or your Father the Emperour and King,
nto vs seuen hath sent a sharpe writing:
ommanding vs withoutten tarying,
n paine of liues, that wee you to him bring.
ncontinent at the next Pentecoste,
hese his writings hee hath sent with the Poste:
o what effect, wee know not his intent,
ut wee all seuen haue spyed the Firmament:
he Planets eke, and also the Starres cleare,
nd wee can see none other thing appeare.
ut hastelie without any remead,
f yee speake once, yee shall thole sudden dead,
f wee delay, and bring you not him till,
ur death is dight, and in your Fathers will.
he Childe answerde againe right humblie,
sore repent that such a thing should bee:
an yee not finde in that case no remead,
ut either I or yee to suffer dead:
et must I passe and all the starres espy,
f I can finde anie remead thereby:
hat may put off that deadlie dolent houre,
nd satisfie my Father the Emperour,
ncontinent hee visies ouer his bookes.

Then after that vnto the starres hee lookes,
Among the rest a proper starre hee saw,
That was right cleare, perfect and wonder sma
Whereby right well considered hee the cace,
If that hee could abstaine seuen dayes spacc:
From all speaking, and hold himselfe as dum,
All such perill hee cleanely should ouercome,
And all their lifes in no perill should bee,
Which starre hee let all his seuen Masters see:
And said, Masters, beholde and well perceiue,
If I my selfe as dumbe man may mee haue:
Seuen dayes but speach, and then on the eight da
All the perill I shall auoyde away:
And yee are seuen of all the world most wise,
I thinke it is but a small enterprise:
Each one of you to saue my life one day,
When that is done, then some thing I shall say
That yee and I from all perill shall bee,
The Masters seuen concluded perfectlie.
All that hee said was wonder just and true,
For by the starre the samine well they knew:
And rendered thankes to the power diuine,
That their Scholler had so perfect ingine.
Of cleare cunning, such a starre to consider,
Whereby that they should bee safe altogidder,
And out of doubt, and all danger of dead,
Seuen dayes put by, himselfe to finde remead.
The first Master, Pantillas, was his name,
Said, that hee should vnder the paine of shame,
For the first day before the King to stand.

aue his life, pearfelie hee tooke in hand:
th Lentullus, which was the next Doctour,
ke in hand your life for to succour:
second day: And so said all the rest,
ir day about, so long as seuen did last.
s bæing said, all seuen with one consent,
y clade this Childe in new abilement,
golden Cloathes, as effeirde his estate,
y lape on horse and forward made the gate,
Romes towne with all the speede they had,
to obey as the Emperour them bade.

MORALITAS.

were well done, ere wee our voyage took,
yet journey, either by sea or land,
n the starres or firmament to looke,
at voyage with godlinesse doe stand,
in no sort that it brake the command,
God, alone, nor doe him none offence,
starres I meane to bee mans conscience.

these Doctors ere they to journey went,
firmament they would first passe and spy,
ere they perceiude a great impedement,
iuerse starres appearing in the Sky,
o remaine, shew them good caule & why
Kings precept aluterlie to gaine-stand.
ome reliefe the Childe himselfe hee fand.

him granted, and such grace to him gaue,
nde a way that they all safe might bee,
is Masters a proper star persaue,
ch all the seuen could not persaue nor see
erby they might their journey passe safely

Conditionalie, ſo that hee could bee dume,
Vnto the ſpace, ſeuen days were gone & come

Wherefore we all may bee right wonder ſure,
The grace of God to no man is obſtant:
As to the rich, euen likewiſe to the poore,
As to the olde, euen ſo to the infant.
His treaſure is to all ſo aboundant,
So ſimply giuen, ſo liberall and ſo free,
To them it ſeekes with all humilitie.

As the Gryphon, and als the great Goſhalke
Is at all time of wing moſt wonder wight,
Vnto their prey no kinde of birde will balke:
Yet then the Sparhalke is as ſwift of flight,
As the Gryphon, and as ſharpe of her ſight.
Will catch as well ſuch birds as ſhee hath vſe,
As the Gryphon will catch to him a gooſe.

Euen ſo a Page, or yet a young Prentice,
When they are but latelie put to the warke:
By quicke ingyne, ſtudie and good ſeruice,
Hee may preuaile his Maſter at the marke;
Euen ſo did this yong man, and cunning Clark,
Perceiued a ſtarre which his Maſters ouerſaw,
Howbeit they were longer learnde in the law

It is oft ſeene a ſober ſimple man,
To a great man counſeller may bee,
By Gods grace perchance as well hee can,
Giue good counſell, as they of greater gree,
Who are vplifted into authoritie:
For why? the Bee that is right weake of wing,
Home to her hyue, tweete hony ſhe wil bring.

Brevis in volatilibus est apis, & initium dulcoris huius fructus illius. Eccles. 12.

How the Emperour rode to meete his sonne comming from the studie, with great pompe and pride.

And so as they had entred into voyage,
The poastes ran with all hastie message
Romes towne, and told the Emperour,
t his one sonne, with all haste and labour,
s comming home, on horse the ready way,
fathers will and precept to obey.
n his Father incontinent causde call
great Princes, and other Lords all,
bade them be in readinesse eachone,
ould goe méete his sonne Diocletiane.
seuen Masters perfectly knowing,
Emperour with his Court was comming,
o the child, all in one voyce they said,
thinke it best some danger to auoide,
t we all seuen passe into the citie,
ye forward passe with your companie:
he meane time, that we may all prouide
e helpe, that may put by this cursed tide:
we shall doe all that we can or may,
your supply, each one to kéepe one day.
child answerde, as ye will, pleaseth me,
ember yet on my necessitie,
reat danger I wote that I will stand:
efore thinke on what ye haue tane in hand,

They toke their leaue at him sorrowfully,
Then all they rode toward Romes Citie,
So forward came Diocleſiane rydand,
And lokes on far, saw his Father cumand:
And as they met, off his horſe lighted down:
To his father he made him ready bown,
Kneéling on kné with all obedience,
Then his father with loue and reuerence,
About the neck oftimes he toke and kiſt,
That he was dumbe, his father yet not wiſt,
Mine owne deare ſonne, ye are welcome, he ſa
Of your welfare I am right wonder glad,
How is it with you, I pray you, let me knaw
For it is long afore ſince I you saw.
Then this young man full right man-like and
Bow'd downe his head, & nothing would he
Whereof his father marueiled gretumly,
That he againe not anſwered inſtantly:
Yet he compaſt into his minde againe,
By his Maſters that he was so conſtraine,
And commanded, that he ſhould ſpeake nothin
Ye on horſebacke, by any way riding.
So home they came out through the great citi
Of Romes towne with great ſolemnitie.
While they came to the Emperours palice,
Where that there was many antique deuiſe.
And off their horſe with ſpéd they lighted dow
With great triumph, honour, and als renow
The father led his ſonne in by the hand,
Into the hall, where many were bydand,

et him downe beside him at the deale,
eraulds bade sone silence all, and ceale.
sonne, he saide, now ye will speake to me,
seuen Maisters, how doe they, tell let see:
does your selfe: for it is long ago,
I you saw, the suith it is euen so.
e welcome to me with heart and minde.
en the childe his head he so inclinde:
would say, I thanke you father deare,
t euer he thoght, there was no man might heare:
reat his father marueil'd gretumly,
n a part he loked earnestly,
aid, tell me withoutten many sawes,
ye speake not the maner and the cause,
nswered not, but bowed downe his head,
Emperour saw that there was no remead:
anl'd in minde, of his sonne not content,
he Empryce gote word incontinent,
reof she was wonder joyous and glaid,
er Ladies with merie minde she said:
will I goe Diocleſiane to see:
refore that ye my best clothing bring me:
o anone she went downe to the haw,
re that full sone Diocleſiane she saw.
n the deale beside the child sate downe:
is your sonne, my Lord, shuld broke your crown
hath bene teach'd by all the seuen Doctours:
to me welcome with all fauours:
my sonne, the Emperour said againe,
he speakes not, whereof I am not faine.

I know nothing how it is fallen by chance,
By deuilrie, or by Gods ordinance:
But all the time to me since he is come,
I heare nothing, but alwayes he is dum-
She said, my Lord, deliuer him to me,
If euer he spake, that ye shall heare and see,
I shall him cause with words fair and meeke,
That I doubt not but he will to me speake.
The King said, goe away with her and rise,
The child he rose on his most humble wise,
Inclining low with all obedience,
To his father rendring good reuerence,
To the chamber with the Empryce he went,
But I beléeue, it pleasde not his intent.

MORALITAS.

THat it is written well we know,
Into the booke of Exodie:
When God to Moses gaue the Law,
On Mount Sinai that hill so hie,
Into that booke there finde may we,
Amongst the ten Commandements,
That we obedient should be,
And hold in honour our parents.

So did this child when that he saw,
His father by the way cumand,
Downe off his horse he lighted low,
On his knees tooke him by the hand:
Als when his father gaue command,
Him for to speake, he bow'd his head,
With humble heart to him meanand,
I dare not speake for feare of dead.

thing his father no wiſe kend,
en the Queene came in preſence,
inent he bade him wend:
er to chamber, and goe hence,
ild with all obedience,
command, and howbeit he knew
would cauſe a great offence,
wel that race that he would rew.

en ſo we ſhould be all and one,
parents obedient,
our owne be dead and gone,
incipall is remanent,
s our Father al-potent,
des vs with his holy hand:
let vs ſet our whole intent,
r beſt way keepe his Command.

ow the Emprice led *Diocleſiane* to her chamber, for to make merineſſe, which appearingly he withſtood.

e Empzice then ſome Ladies calde her till,
aying, this is mine vtter minde and will:
ye pzepare my chamber, and my bed,
ſilke badkins that it be well ou'rſpzed,
ll the houſe ou'rſpzed with tapeſtrie.
ſaid, Madame, as ye bid, ſo ſhall be.
n the Empzice toke Diocleſiane,
e right hand and to the chamber is gone,
cauſde anoide all the chambers anone,
e ſtay'de therein, but they two them alone.

She thought it best, none other there should
And set him downe before her owne bed sid
And said to him these words in a part,
O best beloued Diocleſiane mine heart,
Oftime I haue heard speake of your beauti
Your wit, wisdome, and your great courte
Your great vertue ere euer I you saw:
I couet much you both to see and know.
I am right glad, my sweet Diocleſiane,
That we two now are so secret alane.
I would haue giuen within this yéere ago,
Ten thousand pound for to haue had it so.
And I am glad that now I may behold,
The samin thing that mine heart alwayes
And I haue causde your father for you send
To that intent, and for that finall end:
That I may haue of your body solace,
And now since we are here in secret place,
For without fault I say to you plainely,
I haue képed my cleane virginitie
To you truely, vnto this present houre:
Notwithstanding your father the Emperou
Hath maried me, yet would I not consent
In that behalfe, to fulfill his intent.
But at all times haue waited vpon you,
Wherefore of me ye take your pleasure no
And speake to me, and let vs goe to bed,
Since I my selfe now thereto haue you led.
What euer she said, what euer she did or w
For all her talke, one word he answer'd n

ſéeing that, to him ſhe ſaid againe,
y ſwéet heart, and good Diocleſiane,
eare you here by Peter and by Paul,
our kéeping ye haue my life and ſaul.
at is the cauſe, to me ye will not ſpeake?
w me of loue ſome token, I beſéeke:
as ye know I am a young Ladie,
to performe your will, am here readie,
n her armes diuers times ſhe him hint,
to haue kiſſ, to his mouth made a mint,
urn'd his head, and would not thole her kiſſe:
er owne mind (quoth ſhe) what thing is this:
t to this man I proffer my bodie,
by no way he will conſent to me.
cleſiane, mine onely loue ſhe ſaid,
that my loue ſo firme is on you laide,
y doe ye this, to me to be vnkinde,
wing right well ye haue mine heart and minde:
there is none that may perceiue or ſée,
at there is done into this houſe but we.
erefore grant me the thing that I you craue,
ye therefore my maidenhead to haue.
wryed his face away, and his viſage:
by no way he liked her language.
ceiuing then that ſhe could not obtaine,
s loue nor fauour, but it denied cleane,
e ſaid, my loue and ſwéet Diocleſiane,
hold my paps, behold my white breaſt bare:
hich here I put in your will and pleaſure,
cleane forſake your father the Emperour.

For why? he is both feeble, weake and olde,
Leane of body, and als of nature colde,
In his youth-head so valiant he hath bene,
That now in age he is consumed cleane,
That he scarcely may stand vpon his feete,
Wherefore to me nor such, he is not meete:
At your pleasure therefore my body take.
He seeing this, his head he turned backe,
That by no signe, nor other countenance,
Into no sort he would doe her pleasance:
But in so far as he could him remoue,
She might perceiue that she wanted his loue.
Quoth she againe, if it pleases you nought,
To speake to me, nor yet shew me your thou
As may perchance be done for some good wy
Into that case, excuse you well will I:
Yet not the lesse, I would ye did indite,
Vpon paper, and your minde to me write,
Ye please not speake, take there paper and ink
Beseeching you to write me what ye think:
If afterward your loue I may obtaine,
In secret wise, that none wote what we mean
So the paper and inke he did receiue,
And write, as after heere ye may perceiue.

O Lady faire, I pray God me defend,
From such mischance as I see you intend:
If I defile my fathers owne Orchard,
My fathers ire I get for my reward:
Nor I wote not what fruit thereof will spring
And als right well I know another thing,

Gods wrath but faile ſhall fall on me:
fore at ſhort let all ſuch folly be:
oke me not no farther hitherto,
will ſhew the matter, if ye do.
ſoone as ſhe the Cedul had outread,
er her fæt incontinent it tread:
hen againe, with her teeth ſhe it reaue,
cof the text, that no man ſhould perceaue.
er head-geare ſhe did caſt on the flure,
downe her clothes, and all her rich veſture,
downe her haire, and ſkarted her viſage:
le blood ranne downe ouer all her perſonage:
all might heare, ſhe cride with a loud voyce,
elpe for ſhame or I my ſelfe will loſſe,
rude Ribald would rauiſh me with ſhame,
eiue this child now, if he ſerues blame:
neuer woman ſince firſt the world began,
uelly dreſt, with an vnfaithfull man:
I lippened none harme ſhould to me done,
my Lords, come here, and helpe me ſoone.

MORALITAS.

Ow by this tale ye may perceaue,
How many wayes that women haue,
times for to deceiue an innocent,
her net while ſhe him get, to her intent.
Vith flattering words both falſe and faire,
to rehearſe would fyle the aire,
ame nor ſinne they wil not ſpare, their mind to ſhow,
e is paſt the ſhed of their haire, as well we know.

To tempt this man was all her minde,
And cauſe him to foule ſin be inclinde,
He would not ſpeake, but with a ſynd he wold for
She was the diuels wonder kinde, the foule ill take

She lightlied her owne Lord and King,
With great deceit, and falſe talking,
Incontinent the childe to bring to a miſchiefe:
Fy traitor, that thought ſuch a thing, fy common th

Paper and inke ſhe till him gaue,
Though he was dumbe that ſhe might haue,
His vtter minde, and to perceiue what would he d
When ſhe it read, with feete it tread: now fy, quot

When that ſhe ſaw ſhe could not ſpeed,
She raue her clothes all into ſcreid,
With ſkarting cauſ'd her face to bleed in great deſp
Fy trompour, that did ſuch a deed, God will thee q

When ſhe had all reauen downe her face,
She cride oftimes full loud alace,
Is there no helpe in all this place, nor no remead?
This traitor ſtrong goe ſoone cauſe hang, while he

He would here in great villanie,
Contrare my will deforced me,
As ye may all perceiue and ſee, my bloody face
Beares witnes well if ſuch thing be, into this cace.

Ye may perceiue ſhe had no ſhame,
To cauſe her ſelfe get ſuch defame,
Likewiſe an innocent bure blame, that was ſo cle
That tooke no cure to be a whore, and ſhe a Quee

Then into euill ſo well expert,
So falſely could the tale peruert,

ch was wel know ne soone afterward, as ye shal heare,
t was both Queene and childs part shalbe made clear.

dolie Dragon, and doubtsome Den,
owring, greedie and gaping Glen,
thie flesh fostered in fen, with great offence:
ocatrice that will not know thine owne conscience.

vile viper most venemous,
ttle serpent sulphureous:
ideous pit pestiferous: now this I say thee:
ouble Deuill most dangerous: God saue me from thee.

malice thou art so frequent,
many euils thou can inuent,
icious and so vehement, ay prone to euill:
u would run to get thine intent, quicke to the deuill.

y on thee foule flame, fire so fell,
n thee, hideous hound of hell,
n thee very springing Well that ay was broken:
t cares not to condemne thy sell, thy lust to slockin.

on thy lust insatiable,
u thy mirth most miserable,
n thy loue most lamentable full of despite:
r chance is ay so changeable; cleane I you quite.

ith I you see so inconstant,
vertues me thinke ye want:
into vice right aboundant, ye are profest:
d ay to runto shame and sinne, ye thinke it best.

nce ye are giuen to your pleasure,
regarding your owne honour,
w shall men haue to you fauour, therefore I quite you.
are not worth, to be set foorth; the deuill bedryte you.

To good women not this I say,
It is their part both night and day
As ye haue heard before me say, with them to chi
To this good women will not say nay, no time no

Therefore I pray you me excuse,
For euill women I will not ruse,
Their owne honour so they abuse: in euery sort
Herefore their companie I refuse, I say at short.

How the Emprice complained to the Emp of the shame done to her by his sonne *Diocletiane.*

The Emperour with his Lords in the hall,
Heard the loud shout, and sorie piteous
Of the Empzice, all hastely they forth ran,
Many great Lord, Knight, and Gentleman.
The Emperour came first where was the M
And said, Madame, what haue ye heard or s
To doe you noy, anguish or displeasure?
O fy she said, here is a great traitour,
Ye call your sonne, but your sonne is he noug
Had he bene yours, such thing he had not wro
I wote it was neuer heard of before,
In all this world since any man was borne,
That such a knaue so hie thing should presum
As to defile the great Empzice of Rome:
Therefore, my Lord, since ye are Emperour,
This matter most tends to your great honour
Correct ye not such thing, and make remead,
I care no thing how sone that I be dead,

od causes to chamber I him led,
like a knaue he would defylde my bed,
ight him with wozds of great comfozt,
eake to me I did him oft exhozt:
ule bawdzie his minde was onely set,
e he saw his will he could not get,
pleasure he made him me defozce,
rare my will, and so hath rent my cozse,
effusion of blood all aboundant,
elæuing none other thing instant,
passie dead, were not I gaue a shout,
der well, if I stod then in doubt.
ay perceiue by mine abillement,
trueth hereof, how that he hath it rent.
shame and sinne of this harlot to flee,
man may know how he hath done to me.
efoze, my Lozd, as I haue said befoze,
desire, ye would cause to restoze,
reat honour, and my wozship againe:
this Ribalde, false Diocleſiane,
ld from me rent fozcely against my will,
s your bed I shall neuer come intill.
n that the King this matter heard and saw,
das inflamde with cruell ire and gaw,
ce, woodnes, and great melancholie,
s no remead but that his sonne should die:
d sergeants, and gaue them strait command,
gallous they should him hang fra hand.
n said the Lozds that stod the Emperour neare,
please your grace some of our wozds to heare.

Lord, as ye know, ye haue no sonnes but o
Wherefore we all haue great cause to mak
And if ye had, we thinke all verily,
Your pleasant sonne were able for to die:
But not the lesse, with so hastie intent,
We thinke not best, we say with one consent,
Your onely sonne that ye so sone put doun,
Without order of law or prouision.
The law is made to punish trespassers,
All giuen to euill, and mischant transgressers
And if so be that he be found the same:
Then by order let the law him condemne:
That no man say, that the great Emperour,
His onely sonne in madnes and furour,
Without the law hath put his sonne to dead.
Please your great Grace to this matter take
The Emperour to such words gaue audienc
And said, my Lords, of me ye haue credence,
Within this Realme to leade justice and law
Therefore I will consent well to your saw,
And als I thinke it right expedient,
He be condemn'd in a plaine judgement.
Then command was to put him in prison,
There to remaine without any ransoun:
Unto the time that justice Court should stand
Then saure jaylers receiued him fra hand.
In deepe prison right sharply him inclos'd,
Wherein before the child was neuer vs'd.
Now let him sit, God couer him of care:
Of the Empryce let vs speake furthermare,

perseuer'd in malice any great yre,
t this child as any burning fire.
e as she had gotten true knowledge,
his young childe was put in prisonage,
ut to dead so suddainly as she wold,
ride, shouted, and mourned manifold,
the palace she caus'd be all on steére,
s great paine her for to sée and heare;
her Ladies to her chamber thought best,
connoy, therein for to take rest.
night was come, the King to chamber past,
ound his Quéene mourning and wéeping fast:
ging her hands, sobbing and sighing saire,
King was noy'd to sée her make such care.
home he said, O my deare Lady gent,
t is the cause that ye so sore lament?
aid My Lord, know ye not all the cace?
your curst sonne hath made blody my face,
ould me put to vtter displeasure,
e not your selfe and others made succour?
mmanded him to be hang'd fra hand,
ot the lesse on life he is liuand,
our command is not obey'd at all,
et my shame no way is made to fall.
refore, my Lord, I thinke that ye stand aw,
your sonne to lead justice and law.
to the Quéene the Emperour can say,
me so sone the morne as it is day,
ur desire to fulfill and intent,
all but doubt thole justice and judgement.

Quoth

Quoth she, my Lord, shall he yet liue so lan
Quoth he, Madame, let this one night ou
Then might such chance on you come haste
As on a Burgesse came of this Citie,
As it was showen the trueth vnto my sell.
Quoth he, Madame, I pray you that to tell,
At your pleasure, quoth she, it shall be done,
So her sermon on this wise began soone.

MORALITAS.

YE see this Queene by wayes wrong,:
Willing put downe this proper childe,
By curst conceat and leasing strong:
To death him to conuict and syle,
And als her King perswade, to trow all that she s
With many wrincke, false way and wyle:
But yet she was set by her style, by good counsell

Which causde him to prolong the time,
By counsell vnto the morne,
VVhere they best could trie out the crime,
And clenge the chaffe out from the corne:
It is good to put by an euill houre, say I,
Ere an innocent be forlorne:
And he of so great linage borne, this is my cause

For if this Queene had gotten her will,
The King had repented it sore
Without counsell or good skill,
For to destroy his sonne and aire,
Which great pity had bene, while the trueth ha
A vengeance on her euermaire,
This child that caried in such care, & curst be su

thou young man comes to good age,
re it chanceth thee,
of God wit or knowledge,
n Iudge then for to bee:
ult bee done, cause to correct it soone;
t that thou both hear and see
king of the next partie, then thou thy wit adioyne.

ere occure cause or quarrel,
too swift to give sentence,
rein stands right great perril,
and danger with negligence:
matter obscure, Then thou should bee right sure,
nesse and experience,
h one use their due defence, even to rich as poor.

hou use ay good counsel,
bee sicker at thy side:
lightly thou shalt not faile,
ever chance for to betide:
ounsell is the ground; where faithfulnesse is found,
perceive, and als provide,
om all peril for to guide, within a little stound.

if thou hastily pronounce
nce too soone to rich and poor:
me no wise thou may renounce,
no sort againe recure:
outten lack or shame, dishonour and defame,
fore thou should bee wonder sure,
hou to no man do iniure, or else thou serves blame.

w to you Iudges I will say,
w from wrath and great favour:
rcie mease your minde alway,
ason rule your great rancour,

In no point bee partial,
Your ballance beare equall,
Then do yee God a good pleasure;
And to your self purchase honour,
And wins good of all.

To know what the Emperour, the Empresse, and the young Child, and the seven Doctors do signifie.

ERe wee proceed yet furthermare,
Of this matter something will I shaw,
What each thing meanes for to declare
The matter better yee will knaw:
This Emperour that leades the Law,
Hee signifies a mans persoun,
That walters betwixt wind and waw,
Into this world ay up and down.

His Son betokens the Soul of man,
Which in the corps is ay inclosde:
The Empresse signifies Sathan,
Who ever open malice musde:
The seven Doctours are seven vertues,
Fighting contrare seven deadly sins:
Which that the fillie Soul persues,
When destruction it begins.

The [illegible]en dayes this child is dumbe,
Of mans [illegible]ey are the space:
For in thi[illegible]a hee first come
Hee ney[illegible]

that God take him in his grace,
rget all this worldly luſt:
peakes hee to God face to face,
that the divell hee hath vincuſt.

n ſo is of this Empreſſe tale,
or to tempt the Emperour,
ing perfectly to prevaile,
f this child to bee victour,
n this tale for his pleaſure,
ich the Emperour was content,
ſhall heare, good auditour,
fore to purpoſe let us went.

irſt tale of the Empreſſe, is of the good
ee that grew in the Burgeſſe garden,
o for the Impe that grew beſide it, cau-
d cut the great tree.

Romes towne remaind a rich Burgeſſe,
ich had at wealth all mirth and merrineſſe,
fair biggings which were both broad and hie
gay gardens that were pleaſant to ſee:
erie flowre hee had therein a part,
was to get about in everie art.
ll their names I need not now take toome,
was ſuch like ſo pleaſant in all Rome.
is garden there grew a noble tree,
ch everie year brought forth fruit good plenty
by all this the fruit that on it grew

Was so done swæt, and of so great vertue,
What man that had any sore maladie,
As is leper, excesse, or poplexie:
So soon as hee of this fruit got a taste,
Of all sickenesse hee would bee whole in haste.
And so it chanct upon an holie day
This Burgesse went to his Garden to say
His orisons, and beholding this træ,
A gay young impe behind it quyetlie
Hee saw growing, which was proper and fair,
Incontinent hee called the Gardner:
And said, Good friend, see yée bæ wonder sure,
And of this impe daylie that yee take cure:
For I believe to have a better tree
Of this young plant, and better bée such thrée
Nor is this old, which I can not advance,
That pith inlakes sap, saveur, and substance:
Howbeit this træ bée far grown it abone.
The Gardner said, Maister, it shall bæ done.
Within few dayes to shew thee for certaine
To see this plant the Burgesse came againe,
Which as hæ thought was not half so pleasant
As it was when the first day hee it fand.
To the Gardner hee said, How can this bee:
My tender plant appeareth not to mee
Half so pleasant, as it was the last day.
Hee said Maister, Now tent take what I say,
No wonder is, this old træ is far maire,
And from the young takes all substance and
By the reason the branches are so brade,

the young plant is so unlikely made:
if this plant got the substance and aire,
at this trœ gets, with spœd it would grow mair
e is the old, for age almost is dead.
e Burgesse said, I know thereof remead:
t down the boughes and branches of the old.
oth hee, Master, I shall do as yœ told:
o so hee did, then after in short space
see the plant againe came the Burges,
o saw right well that the same tender plant
me nœdfull thing it did inlack and want.
the Gardner hee said, How chanceth this:
y tender plant it do mishrive I wish:
ew mee thereof the cause without leasing.
e said, Master, I suppose of one thing,
at is the height of this high growing trœ
bay the Sun it holds, as thinketh mee,
hich giveth life, and nourishing but doubt
every thing that ever grew thereout:
d als the rain it may not come it near,
hich nourisheth also some time of the year,
ese two wanting, there is no trœ can thrive.
e Burgesse said, That shall wee mend belive,
t the old clean, and quite down by the root,
I suppone wee shall get better fruit
this young trœ, nor of the old was had.
e Gardner did as his Master him bade,
tted the old, and let the young stand still,
hee obey'd his Masters minde and will.
ter short time as this was done and wrought,

Both old and young perish, and came to n
Wherefore great harm and dule came to
For who was sick of their health they wo
Having recourse unto that noble træ:
Which to cut down it was a great pittie.
And when the powr perceiv'd it was cut d
They curst and warned with many malis
That any wise thereto gave their counsell
Or helpt thereto, they quite condemnd to
For why: the powr of all infirmities
Were ay well cured of all maladies.
Quoth shée, My Lord, now have yée unders
What I have said, quoth hee, that I warra
Quoth shée, the like thereof I shall declare
The which pertaines to your unsonsie heir

The declaration of this tale told by the Empresse.

THis old trée is your owne noble persoun
That with counsell of your Lords of re
The powr and sick do ay help and supplie
By your Justice and great Nobilitie.
This young plant is your own unthriftie
You to destroy hee casts him evermaire:
By his cunning growing up grœ by grœ,
As did the Impe behind the mœkle træ:
And for to cause to cut the branches down,
Who are your Lords nert to your owne pe
That hee may reigne, and sit upon your ch

is his minde that hee doth most desire:
his matter then what shall after fall,
lk shall mourn lament, waep, showt and call,
waris them that cutted down the tree,
ere that they wont to get help and supplie:
gave counsell this young Impe for to nourish.
it destroy, or it bure fruit or flourish:
counsell is therefore the Impe cut down,
ce yet your self reignes in your his renown:
suffer not the young Impe for to growe,
hee shall do dayly what ever hee dow,
to destroy and your bodie put down,
d purchase not the maledicioun
the poor folk, to whom ye were safegard,
herefore in haste take your Son forth tawards,
nd but delay on gallous cause him hing,
doing this, yee do like a wise King.
he Emperour said Madame, Now by the rood
our counsell is both wholesome, wise and good:
he morn hee shall go to the death most vilde,
owbeit hee bee mine only gotten child.
The morn then came, hee called the Lords all,
Together past unto his justice hall:
The Emperour himself sate in judgement,
On pannell put his Son incontinent:
And so at short hee was condemnde to dead,
To bee hanged on gallous but remead:
With mortall sound then passing him before
Of Trumpet, Shalme, and als of blowing horn,
As the use was when any man should die,

Should bee conuoyd with so great menste
And as hee past down through the great t
The people mournd, saying it was great p
The only son of the Emperour to hang,
Many mourned, many their hands they w
In meane season as hee went through the
His first Master Pantillas could him meet.
The Master saw hee was to gallous led,
With speed of spures to the palace him sp
To whom the child so soone as hee him saw,
Down with his head then hee inclyned law.
As hee would say, Master, if yee bee kinde,
Now in my need I pray of mee have minde:
For I am now without yee get mercie,
Condemned hereon the gallous to die.
Yee may well know then hee no tarie made,
But in all haste unto the Palace rade:
Yet not the lesse unto the Ministers,
Prouests sergeants saylers, and officers
Yee made request that they should haste noth
For hee believ'd to get grace from the King.
To save his life, hee shall not die this day,
Then were they glad, to you the suith to say:
All in one voice the people bade him haste,
So without bode hee rode as hee were chaste,
At the Palace hee lighted off his horse,
Who should him dight hee took but little force
Of the Emperour bely be hee got presence,
To whom hee gave on knees great reverence,
As him effeird, to whom the Emperour said,

Aere not I will your reverence not degrade,
ee and the reſt right ſore ſhould puniſht bee,
o: your reward yee ſerve no moze of mee.
ee ſaid My Lozd, and pleaſe your noble Grace,
hen have I ſpent right ill my ſeven years ſpace,
aking labours on your Son day and night,
n good doctrine him teaching as I might:
et our labours at all wee not regard,
nt believe well to get better reward.
he Emperour ſaid Thou lieſt Doctoz but doubt,
rſt unto mee, then to the reſt about.
ine only ſon welt ſpeaking, whole and fære
elyverd, Now yee have brought him hære
ith no manners, but dopted, daft, and dumbe:
d moze attour, to ſhew thee all and ſumme:
ogh he be dumb, ſuch thing may come on chance
God his will, oz by good ozdinance.
t by all this hee purpoſde which was wozſe,
ne owne Ladie on maſſerie to dezoze:
all her face with her rich oznament
great malice hee hath all reaben and rent:
erefoze this day yee ſhall not faile to die,
after him thou and thy companie.
Maſter ſaid, with wozds mile and mæk,
oz your ſon yee ſay that cannot ſpeak,
Lozd of all that matter well hee knowes,
yee ſhall know hee is not dumb but cauſe.
aſt in God the ſuith you foz to ſay,
ouſand him ſhall hear ſpeak on a day.
oz your wife, my Lozd, where yee allegde,

Where that hee would have done to her outr
On truth my Lord, I shall you shew but wo
In companie with us this many yeere,
As is well known continually hath beene;
Such thing of him was never heard nor seen
Therefore, good Lord for your great reverenc
To such wide salwes give not too soone creden
For if you cause your only Son to die,
For the false words of your wives vanitie,
On chance it shall far worse to happen you,
For to a Knight whereof I shall tell you,
That for the words of his vain wanton wife
Caused him bereave his gray hound of his l
Which sav'd his son from slaughter of the se
Then said the King, Tell mee forth that le
Pantillas said to him, My Soveraigne,
If I so did then were my tale in vain.
For ere my tale were all complæt but doub
Of your own son the life may bee put out:
And then my tale for nothing it were told,
But if your Grace of your great mercie wo
Retire your Son from the gallows againe,
Then would I think my tale were not in v
Therefore if that your Grace pleaseth to he
Yee cause your son while the morn to retir
That being done, when it is morn you ma
Do your intent when it is fair light day.
The Emperour then shortly to conclude
With heavie minde this talk well underst
And cause the child for to bee cald againe,

ntill the morn in passion to remain.
hen this Doctour right pleasantly began
o tell this tale but few of any man.

MORALITAS.

Can not say but nay of this Burgesse,
For to slay alway for greedinesse,
cut this tree, would bee of such riches,
y for mee that hee proved foolishnesse:
d als was not wyteleſſe,
th tree and fruit hee wanted:
e Gardner not sakleſſe,
cut so soone hee granted.

It was ill done so soone to cut it down,
ough it abone conioyn, would not wel sown
ith the young tree to bee at division,
y for mee surely it was no reason:
eard once such a lesson,
tter to have in hand
ne only bird possession,
an two in wood fleeand.

A dog, I read indeed a collop staw,
sling through *Tweed* with speed the shadow saw
at it was more larger, the flesh let faw,
f it was clear even thereof flesh and aw:
ey use in house and haw, what ever dinner cost,
t beef not from you draw while that yee get the rost.

If this Burgesse that case had well forseene,
chgreedinesse doubtlesse then had not beene:
at noble tree so free, so fresh and green,
soone to bee shortly down cutted clean:
reat covetise I meane,
f this was all the cause,
hath beene read and seene:

Timoth. 6.

Cupiditas est radix omnium malorum.

A reproach or reproofe to the Empresse.

NOw thou thy tale hast told with thy false fyrie lips
But not gotten thou would, light skirt for all thy
Had I thee in my grips, on thee I should bee wroken,
The heat into thy hips the salt sea will not sloken:
Thou art a baird full broken, a hideous hels bird,
Better thou had not spoken, condemned devils bird.

The tale of *Pantillas* the first Doctour.

INto a realme there dwelt a valiant Knig
Of noble fame, of great riches and might,
That had one son my Lord, now as yee have
To three Nurses to foster him hee gave:
The first Nourse for to give him suck and fo
The next him wash, and keep him clean at
The third to bring him into sleep and rest;
The noble Knight for his Child thought it
The Knight also hee had a gay Grewhound
That none more swift did run upon the gr
Also hee had a Falcon fair of flight,
Right swift of wing when hee lyked to fl

e two the Knight loved above measure,
use oftimes they did him great pleasure.
Grewhound was so swift, and of such spéd,
n hæ was lowsd his prey hæ causde ay bléd,
this same prey brought to his Lord anone,
was one cause hee loved him alone:
when that this Knight went to battell,
at his chance that time would not prevaile.
his mouth his horse taile would not take,
t his lugs oftimes hee would it shake,
n youl and cry, as hee would quite run wood,
y that signe the Knight well understood,
that time hee would further or no,
ooftimes let him to battell go:
Haulk also was so fierce in her sight,
wift in wing, and als so wonder wight,
t hee was never cast off to essay,
without fault shee brooked ay her prey.
le were causes his Hound and Haulk hæ loved,
ause to mirth they raisde him oft and moved:
this Knight kust all his whole intent
orse running, justing and tornament;
n a day hæ causéd to proclame
is Castle for setting forth his Name,
would come there to tourney or justing,
aking of spears, and als of horse running,
e set day to bée matcht should not faile,
was the cry, and so to short my tale.
Knight himself first entered in the field
he tornay with harnesse, horse, and shield.

Then after him paſt his fair Ladie gent,
With her Ladies to ſee the tornament:
Then after that paſt all the Nourſches thee,
The tornament for to behold and ſee.
Locking the dor, leaving the child alone,
Truſting their no entrie ſhould bee none.
While the torney and juſting ſhould be done
Then in all haſte they ſhould return ri[illegible] ſoon
Believing well the bairne not to wake
None beeing there but the Hound and the
And the young Child that in the cradle lee,
Except theſe three, the reſt were paſt away.
Then no man knew lay lurking in the haw
A great Serpent, before no man did knaw,
When ſhee perceiv'd the houſe ſo deſolate.
And none therein that durſt with her debate:
Out of her hole ſoone ſhee put forth her head,
At this Infant having a cruell feed,
[illegible] lay ſleeping in the cradle alone,
[illegible] to deſtroy at ſhort ſo is ſhee gone:
The Falcon this beholding where ſhee ſate,
Upon her Perk to do ſhee wiſt not what,
But with her wings ſhee ruſled and rang her
Almoſt ſhee had all ſhaken them in ſheis:
So with the noyſe and beir which made the
The good Hound roſe, and off his ſleep did wa
And when hee ſaw that the Serpent did creep
Towards the Cradle where the child did ſlee
With a fell laird on the Serpent hee ran,
And ſo at ſhort theſe two to fight began.

lly, that it was great marvell,
of the two at that time should prevaile:
devoure, the other to defend,
two at length together did contend:
g at length these two together fight,
the Hound all quite had lost his might:
elly hee was wounded in blood,
ll about where that the cradle stood
lood beran, that marvell was to see
rt these two so bold bargane to bee.
greyhound then perceiving his owne blood,
is heart wart so cruell and wood,
a fell fairdupon the Serpent ran,
em betwirt a new bargane began,
such malice, melancholy and ire,
e sne was dead, that none of them would tire,
eave the field while it chanc't at the last,
irt them two the cradle ov'r they cast:
bottome up, and on the torres it stood,
e it was all about beran with blood:
became, and fell by God his grace,
the foure torres saved the child his face,
ept still with visage toward the ground.
two fighting the Serpent and the Hound,
at the last the Hound into certaine
fell Serpent hee hath overcome and slaine,
d this Child from perrill in that tide,
was done, down by the cradle side,
s wounds lay dowpe this noble Hound,
ying sore, and so on sleep fell sound.

Beside this child which in the cradle lay.
None in the house but only the same tway:
The Babe sleeping, and knew no kind of ill,
The hound wearie, and soughten forth his
The serpent slaine, as I said you before,
The Babie sake, and the Hound wounded s
And so anone after this tornament,
Each man and woman to their lodging we
To tell that day who wan the enterprise
That erand now to my matter not lyes:
Therefore as now that thing I will let bee,
And let us speak of the Nourithes three,
Who first came home, and entered in the ha
So soone as they the blood and cradle saw,
Wringing their hands, and rybing down th
Crying Alas, wo on us evermaire,
Our only child, our babe, and softer bairn
Is quite devoured with a dog, and forefairn.
Alas for wo, alas what shall wee do,
Wee know no place for succour to run to.
If our Master perchance us apprehend,
There is no way from his hand us defend,
But alwayes shall on us come sudden dead,
Wee know no way where wee may find re
Since so is come, let us in haste all three
To save our life but stay, away to flee:
Even so they did, but left the house alone,
But more counsell, all three away are gone,
And had no wit nor wisdome in their head,
To see whether the bairn was quick or dead.

eft the cradle, and to perceiue the cace,
an away all thrée crying alace:
s that they were palling forth the ſtréet,
r own Miſtreſſe they chanced for to méet,
her Ladies coming from the tournay:
perceiuing her Nurſes in the way,
t ſore mourning, and ryuing down her haire,
o begun, repleat of ſturt and care,
ſhe inquirde at them, How ſtands the cace?
anſwerd her a thouſand times alace,
t ſhall wée ſay? for words to multiplée,
e is no bute, all men the caſe may ſée:
uil, Madame, into a dogs skin
ſlain your ſon alone your hall within:
e which dog my Lord had moſt delite,
now hée hath of your ſon made you quite,
ken yet wheres that the cradle ſtood
dog ſléepes ſtill now bathed in his blood.
was the dog that my Lord loued beſt,
was no dog but with a deuil poſſeſt:
efore, Ladie, for us is no remead,
either flée, or elſe to hide the dead.
efore, Madame, of us yée haue mercie,
is the cauſe that cauſeth us to flée.
ſhée hearing, anone fell to the ground,
hout more ſpace into a deadly ſound.
at laſt Ladies cauſed her awake,
up her head, while ſhee began to talk,
ſaid, Alace. My dear ſon art thou ſlain?
l thou neuer play on my knee again?

Shall I neuer with my pape sée thée pla
Alas how soon art thou so went away:
Shall I neuer thée laughing on mée sée?
Alas, how is this dolour chanced mee?
Wherein I had mine only most pleasou
Except my Lord, both by tide, time, and
Is now but doubt with a dog clean devou
And neuer again to the life bée restord.
What shall I say? This is a carefull cas
Mine only son is dead, and gone alace:
So thée mourning in great dolour and wo
The people about that séeing did right so,
Mourned right sore, and of her had pittie,
In such dolour that Ladie for to sée.
In the mean time the Knight from his T
Retired home, and so saw by the way
His own Ladie lamenting in dolour,
Requirde the cause of all her displeasour.
She saith; My Lord, alace and evermare,
I can not speak for great dolour and care
Is hapned us, a wonder cruell cace,
Your son is slain for evermore alace,
With your grewhound whom that so well
Now all that love on your son hée hath p
Yee hath him slain in cradle where hée lay
Your Norisches all three are fled away:
And yet the place where that the cradle st
Your hound lyeth slæping in your sons bl
This your Grewhound without any help
Your only thiue all quite hath tane you f

reſore my ſelf unto the houre I die
neuer eat whyle I revenged bee
your hound, which hath my one ſon ſlain,
n your bed ſhall nevet come again,
e hee bee dead, that cauſde my one ſon die.
Alas, this is no mends to mee:
eit it bee a ſythment to my heart,
y great wo it ſtockins in ſome part.
eſore, my Lord, if yee think it bee done,
out delay cauſe ſlay your Grewhound ſon.
knight hearing her ſorrowfull tythance,
to his ſon had fallen ſuch miſchance,
eward in haſte but bode hee made him bown,
n the cloſſe when hee was lighted down,
Grewhound heard horſemen into the cloice,
ngſt the reſt hee heard his Maſters voice,
p hee roſe in the blood where hee lay,
s Maſter the hie gate came his way,
t and forefought, came fawning to his feet,
e was wont his Maſter for to meet:
great ire, what is there more to ſay:
his ſharp ſword hee clove his head in tway,
hat only for one word of his wife,
is reward that ſaved his ſons life.
paſt the Knight but bode into the hall,
eiv'd the blood, and als the cradle ſaw:
ſted up the cradle as it ſtood,
d the childe whole, and alſo much ſpilt blood,
eiving then of the Serpent the head,
ſkin and tail that had foughten to dead:

And found his son withoutten want or wo
Alas; hee said, for my good gay Grewhou
That I have slain withoutten any cause,
But only for the void vain words and saw
Of a woman, that hath talked in vain,
Wherethrow I have but cause my Grewh
Which I perceive hath saved my sons lif
From the Serpent, through his debate and
Wo to the houre that now I drew a swor
Wo to the ear that heard my wives word:
Wo to the hand that sudden stroke that ga
To my best hound, that my sons life did sa
Which I lov'd best without any compair
Except my wife, my only son and heire,
Which at this time hee saved from the de
And for reward now hee hath lost his head
But doubt I would have given a thousand
Of good money, ere I had slain my hound.
But since so is, I see is no remead,
My son is safe, and my good hound is dead,
That fought for him, and only sav'd his life
And I him slew through one word of my w
But this time forth here I solemn a vow,
That ilk man shall give credence to and t
Here I forsake all Tourney and Justing,
Here I forsake all halking and hunting:
Here I forsake running with shield and sp
Here I forsake all fates of men of weir
In Christendome, but yet no manlinesse,
Here I forsake all armour and harnesse:

will passe now to the holy Land,
ght with Jews while I may strike or stand:
are Gods foes, and thereto end my life,
vowed this knight for one word of his wife,
unto her gave such hastie credence,
out a cause or yet experience:
efore, my Lord, your good grace I require,
not so soon credence to the desire
ur Empresse, though shee bee diligent,
st your son great leasings to invent:
ee may well by this same tale perceave,
the knight got that so soon credence gave
his wife, and unto her words vain,
slav'd his son that same hound hath he slain.
efore, good Sir, and please your noble grace.
ld you gave no credence in this case
your Queen, to put your son to dead,
e will rew when there is no remead,
this Knight, his noble hound that slew,
ead bypast then he began to rew.
ord, hee said, have yee betane this tale.
Emperour said, that have I done but fail:
at good tale that yee have told to mee,
this day my son hee shall not die.
Doctour said, if that yee do such thing,
wisely, and like a noble King:
king your Grace that only for my sake,
sons dead only yee have done to slake,
took leave at the good Emperour,
s marrowes past home with all pleasure.

MOR-

MORALITAS.

THis tale tels us, [illegible] thereto take tent,
That Nourishes should not bee negligent:
To keep their babies who can not keep their sell
From fire, water, and all such like perrell
That may happen to any innocent.

For into truth my self this matter saw
In Edinburgh town west underneath the waw:
Therefore more sure the matter ye shall trow,
That an infant was swallowed with a Sow,
The guts rave foorth, both lung, liver, and gaw.

The mother left the young one on the flure,
In blankets sit, which child her own self bure:
Past her way foorth, and ere she came again
The greedie Sow had this young babie slain:
This my self saw, I may say it more sure.

Though I not saw, the other I heard tell,
How a woman past foorth but to the Well,
And left her babe in the cradle sleeping,
Ere shee returnd the house was all burning,
And the young babe devourd with fire so fell.

Many mischiefs and also great offence
Hath oft occurrd by nurses negligence,
That their babies leaves in the house alane,
Which is the cause of many bairnes bane,
As is oft seen by good experience.

Therefore mothers and nurses I protest,
When that you put your young babies to rest,
Leave not the house alone all desolate:
What may bechance oftimes right small yee wate,
To eshew danger do yee the likelyest,

in this tale I finde another thing,
he Serpent lay in a hole lurking:
g while that the house was at quiet,
ervants now privily playes the Pyat,
aking out, and small good will in bring.

e to Serpents right well I may compaire,
heir masters ay taking late and aire:
f, bacon, malt, meal, both cloth and coals,
g ay out, and hiding into hoals,
are serpents to you I say but maire.

o this Knight which his good hound hath slain,
av'd his son from all perrill and pain:
ay perceive by good experience,
t good to give hastie credence,
wives words that are both false and vain.

ill the time they had perfectly seen,
he whole cause and matter it had been:
they had known the utter veritie,
had been time the dog to have cauld die,
he Nurse no way I can make clean.

n through the word of a vain wicked wife,
n oft is cause of meekell sturt and strife,
e him to do the thing hee did sore rew,
se the truth that time hee clean misknew,
uside him reave from his good hound the life.

ch instantly forsook all running of speir,
errinesse, and honest fates of weir:
iant acts of justing and tornay,
ng, halking, and all such game and play,
n realm for evermore forbear.

married men, take here experience,
like as perfite intelligence,

From hastie words of your wife till eschew,
For they will say, and cause you traistly trow,
Which is not worth a shell full of credence.

O wicked wight, thou does all that thou can,
With false ingine ever to tempt the man:
When most hee makes himself for to destroy,
Then art thou glad, then makes thou mirth and joy.
Wo with thy wit, thy bones hee may sore ban.

Waried woman that ay casts thine ingine,
Thine own marrow ever to fat to pine,
So thou obteine thy foul lust and pleasour,
Not regarding no way thine own honour,
Which thou not cares for an old trump to tine.

Curst creature, and also shameless seed,
An honest turn I can not of thee read,
Excepting one that bure the blesfull birth,
Which with his bloud brought us all to great mirth,
To pray to him doubtlesse thou hast great need.

A laud and praise to the Doctor, *that put off the first day by his* tale told to the Emperour.

O Pantillas, *with thy sweet suggured tong*
Which in great realms & kingriks hath bee
And now at late to this good Emperour,
Which sweet sentence thou hast both said and sun
And from all doubt and danger down hast dung
The Emperours great and ringing fierce furour,
Wherethrough thou hast procured some succour,
Vnto this childe on gallous should been hung,
Had thou not been, God thanke thee good Doct

The second tale of the Empresse.

D the Empzesse wozd past incontinent,
That the Kings son had not tholed judgement,
en shée that heard, but sarrie shée fell down,
sturt and noy into a deadly swown:
ereof wozd came unto the Emperour,
t his Ladie had tane such displeasure:
so anone fast thither hee him sped,
nd her right soze mou[illegible] her bed.
ee enquirde at her w[illegible] cause,
e said, My Lozd, ther[illegible] that knawes,
at earthly shame, desp[illegible], and displeasure
e by your son, is to my dishonour:
ereof I can by no way get remead,
yée pzomisd this day hee should bée dead.
wo alas, I doubt right wonder soze,
hall you chance as did an hird and boze.
Emperour said, Madame I you enquire
t tale to tell, foz it is my desire,
ear it told by you the suith I say,
oth shé. My Lozd, I told one yesterday,
t followd right small effect oz nane,
ereto should I another tell againe:
nbeit thereto that yée give great credence,
set it forth yée make right small defence:
not the lesse at this time I will tell,
w with a Boze and Shepheard it befell.

Vpon a time there was an Emperour,
Of great wisdome, great puissance & honour:

And

A forrest fair hee had pleasant to see,
Both gay and trim with many sæmely trée,
Wherein there was running a great wild b
Both day and night hee made therein repair:
All kinde of folk that this boze might overta
Without mercie hee did devoure and sla,
So that none durst out thzough the forrest p
For doubt of death the way so perilous was:
Whereof the King was heavie in his minde
That his people was slain on such like kind
With a dumb beast devoured to the dead,
And by no way thereof could get remead,
In his impire a cry hee causde proclame
On his behalf authozitie and name:
Who would debate oz boldly take on hand
With that bzime boze in battell foz to stand;
And him vanquish by strength of stalwart s
His one daughter hee should have to his mai
After his death, his realme as he were heir,
This should hée have whoever slew the bair.
This was proclamde thzough his kinrik and
And none was found the dæd would take in h
Except an Yeard that in himself took hæd,
Might I this boze, quoth hæ, bzing to the dea
Not only I but all my kin also
Should thzough this dæd bzok ever wozldly
And evermoze in estimation hæ,
So I had hap to cause this dumbe beast die:
Which I shall do, oz else to lose my life,
Sæ I that boze wée shall bee at the strife:

so hee took his shepheards staffe in hand,
to the wood where hee the boze soon fand.
may perceive how soon the boze him saw,
thout delay toward the Herd did drawe,
th such a faird, and als a felloun fear,
sillie Herd durst never come him near:
save his life to see if hee had hap,
moze debate up in a tree hee lap.
ontinent when hee that boze so saw,
e tree to bite began, and als to gnaw:
that the Herd was soze feard in a part,
at the tree crop he should make turn down ward:
t yet the Herd bethought him on a wile,
w that he should this bold brim boze beguile:
chanc'd so that this tree was laden full
noble fruit, which ay the Herd did pull,
hich hee cast down ay to the boze to eat,
hereof the boze was glad that he got meat:
d fild him so, that hee list well to sleep,
e Herd that saw, and down the tree did creep:
that an arm hee hang into the tree,
ith that other the boze right quietly
on the womb right softly can hee claw.
e boze sleeping, perceived well and saw
the tree rot the boze where that hee lay,
ith his braig knife his throt cutted in tway.
en brought his head unto the Emperour,
ith all gladnesse, triumph, and great honour:
aying, Good Sir, and please your noble grace,
ur great wild boze I have him kild through cace:

Not

Not doubting bat your cry yæ will fulfill,
You cauſde proclame with your counſell and
What e'er he was that would kill your wild
Yee would marrie your daughter and your
When all your court refuſde the ſame to do,
With a ſtout heart I ſet my minde thereto:
And now on caſe this ſame man chanc'd am
And I deſire your Grace fulfill your cry.
The Emperour ſaid, all that I cauſde proclam
Compleit I not it is to my defame,
What ſhould bee moze? there hee got to his w
The Emperours daughter, and realm in her
When the Emperour paſt from this mortall
The whole Empire hee bruiked and his wife.
And ſo the hird on womb hee clew the boze,
Wherethrow hee got the kingdome evermoze.
Quoth ſhæ, my Lord, have you not underſtand
What I have ſaid? Quoth hee, I take in hand.
Quoth ſhæ, My Lord, yet then it were no ſkall
Though I you told the tale and ſentence baith

The declaration of this tale.

THis mightie Boze betokens your perſoun,
Throw whoſe great might, wit, wiſdõ & re
This whole Empire yee guid, and als defends,
And puniſheth what perſoun that offends.
This hird I may to your ſon well compair,
That would you ſlay, as the hird did the bair,
With his cunning doth claw you on the wam
While that yæ ſlæp, and then put you to ſham

elſe you ſlay either by day or night:
s your ſon doth by his ſcience and ſlight:
at he may bruik both your impire and crown,
cares nothing what come to your perſoun:
en ſo his Maſters with their falſe faigned ſawes
you ay gloſe, as all the world well knawes:
erefore, my Lord, as you will have welfair,
nember well on the Shepheard and Bair.
en ſaid the King, God forbid that ſo bee,
t chanc'd the boye, that ſuch thing chance to me:
not the leſſe, Madame for your good tale
ſon the morn ſhall bee hanged but faile.
Lord, ſaid ſhee, if yee compleet that thing,
en ſhall yee do like a wiſe noble King.

MORALITAS.

Ourage provokes hardineſſe,
Which two engenders ſtrong manhead:
ich three adjoynd with happineſſe,
Makes a man debate his plead:
nt ſo into this caſe this ſhepheard did purchaſe,
faire maiden als ſweet as meed,
h all her land, and gold ſo red, God granted him ſuch grace.

nture good, and have ay good,
For debate makes deſtinie,
even which this ſhepheard ſtood.
Either to do, or elſe to die:
was ſo ſtout and ſture, of his life took no c[illegible],
erefore would thou eſteemed bee, ſet all on a venture,
d for to purchaſe honeſtie.

dignitie would thou thee dreſſe,
And conquieſſe thee honour,

Thou ſhould not ſleep in idleneſſe,
Nor take thy pleaſure:
Set all on ſix or ſeven, and perchance caſt eleven,
With prayer ſo and good labour
A man may conqueſſe heaven,
Deſtuding thee of all rancour.

A reproach to the Empreſſe.

THe crooked compariſons of your wilde hair
Will not you no wariſons to you I declare,
Of hell thou art the ſnare, Plutos play fool in pl
In hell then hold thee there, and come not here ag
But ſtill ay there remaine, to bee hung by the ha
Into perpetuall pain, becauſe thou art ſo falſe.

THe morrow came, and but more aviſeme
The Emperour himſelf ſat in judgement
Condemnd his ſon on gallous for to die,
Without reſpect that alkin men might ſée
Yee being led without the ſtréet and town.
With great regrait and lamentation.
The nert Maſter came then the way ryding,
And ſaw the childe to the gallous ganging,
Whereat hee was both ſad and ſorrowfow,
But yet the childe to his Maſter did bow,
Inclinde his head, as hée would ſaid him to,
Maſter, make ſpéd, yée know what is ado.
The Maſter-men prycked ſo in that ſtour,
While hee lighted before the Emperour:
With reverence as well could him effeir,
And at his Grace right humbly could hee ſpe
O my good Lord, who gave you this counſell

houtten cause your own son down to quell,
is your wife that suchlike sars you do:
chance you shall upon worse hap come to:
n chanced a knight ȳ throw his wife kals sawes
s put to shame without quarrell and cause.
n said the King, Good master I require you,
w mee that tale, and gladly I shall hear you.
Lord, hee sayes, Will yee cause call again
r only son, who is to suffer pain,
ll you tell my tale forth to the end,
so the king again for him did send:
him in ward where that hæ was before,
le that the tale was done, and till the morn:
e Master the second tale began
ne the King, and many noble man,
æ shall hear, therefore give audience,
more delay, and to your reverence:

The tale of the second Master.

to a citie there was an ancient Knight,
hat had married a Ladie fair and bright,
ee have one, my Lord to your pleasour,
hild her up in all ease and honour:
d her so well above all earthly thing,
as yæ do your Quæn, my soveraign King:
lov'd her so, hæ could not eat nor drink
her presence so on her ay did think:
als at night, when all folk to bed past,
gates and dores also hee locked fast,
all the keyes under his head they lay,

Wherefore

Everilk night while morn that it was day
And at ilk morn when hee thought time to
Opened the doors himself as was the guise.
In that citie was a custome and law
Cryed openly, that ilk person might knaw
At a set houre a bell was rung at night,
That all might hear, and understand full r
And thereafter withoutten more delay
The watch was set to walk while it was da
Then after that, if they could any meet,
Going alone, or walking in the street,
Soon were they tane, and into prison led,
While on the morn that all men rose from b
They were all bound to a stock or a tree,
To their great shame, that all the town mi
Then after that, induring their like time,
They were repute as guiltie of a crime:
And holden forth from all good companie,
This was the law that time of this citie.
This foresaid knight whereof I spake befo
Was grown in age, an old man and an hors
His ramping race of youth hee had comple
And had slooked of bed solace the sweet:
Howbeit hee lov'd his Ladie well enough,
Yet as yee know more graith pertaines th
And shee perceiv'd of such craft hee did fail
Shee took in hand another to assail:
And so she did a man of tender age,
Into lusts bour for to win vassalage,
Who had a quyet chalmer in the town,

ry night after the knight lay down,
his head the key shee stole away,
young love shee went where that hee lay:
shee did as oft as ever shee list,
with the keyes that her husband not wist:
hen shee came from her tryst and her train,
aid the keyes under his head again.
efell upon a winter night,
ing came upon this elder knight:
uld not sleep, yet waking as hee lay.
rnd about and mist his wife away:
her name he cryde ofter nor thrise,
nswered not, then hee becouth to rise,
t all the house, by no wise could her find,
ist not well if shee was out or in,
ht his bed-head where that the keyes lay,
t would yee more? they are all tane away,
e the gates, all open them hee fand,
nore advise hee closed them fra hand,
window that opened to the gate,
of the night there sat hee at the wait:
when it was about the third Cock crow,
ing her home, his own wife when hee saw,
found the doors upon her locked fast,
nay well wit that shee was then agast:
erthelesse because the gates were locked,
o win in prively thereat shee knocked.
n said the knight, O thou woman unclean,
nks thou honour on street now to bee seen:
icked wife, and dulefull waried wight,

Why haſt thou now deceiued thine own
Of whom thou knew all whole thou ha
Of thy bawdrie now am I well expert:
For this is not the firſt time thou haſt d
Such harlotrie thou ſhalt rew by yon m
While the watch come, there ſhall you ſ
And as law will thereafter thole the pai
Then ſaid the wife, My Lord, why ſay yo
Where I was now there was witneſſe t
My mothers maide ſhe came and fetche
Who lyes right ſick, and is in point to di
And then becauſe I ſaw you well in reſt,
To awake you I thought it not the beſt:
That cauſde mee ſteal from you the keye
I thought pittie to awake you as ye lay.
For why: ye know ye are fæble and old,
To awake you off your firſt ſléep you wou
Béen ſick the morn, and wonder ill diſpoſ
Therefore craib not that your gates were
And my mother ſhée is ſo wonder ſick,
A word to mée ſhe ſcarcely had to ſpeak,
Anoynted elſe, and made her latter will,
And now my ſelf hath haſted me you till.
Therefore, good Lord, I pray you heartfu
Take no ſuſpect, nor think no fault in me,
For I had never ſuch thing in my thoughe
Since the firſt time to your bed I was br
Nor never had ſuch thing into mine heart,
Nor never ſhall while death us two depa
Therefore, I pray you, let mee not bée tan

the town watch here standing mine alane.
ow the houre approacheth wonder nær
the watch rise, and they will finde mée hær,
ch is to mee an everlasting shame,
als to you it is a great defam.
e I guiltie, or yet committed crime,
uld vouchsafe yée hold mée out this time.
n said the knight, Doubtlesse you come not in,
no prayer of you, nor all your kin.
le that the watch betake you in the snare,
n where yée were to them yée must declare.
n the wife said, My Lord, if so yée do,
reat defame of us both it comes to,
all our kin, allya, and our friends,
all other that either us pertaines,
I bee here now with the town-watch found,
d rather give an hundred thousand pound.
th hee till wife, and woman far defamd,
u hast so done, that thy self thou hast shamd,
better were for thy fault punisht bee,
here thole shame, that all mankind may sée,
en for to thole punishment after dead
burning hell, where there is no remead.
en said the wife, My Lord, I you require
this one point to fulfill my desire.
w for his sake that died on the trée
ole not such shame so sakelesse come on mée.
e Kinght answered to his wife again,
wicked wife, thy words are all in vain:
ou comes in until the watches knaw,

And bee punisht after the course of law.
Then said the wife, I perceive this is don
All for envie, and yée are importune.
Then since so is, yée are impatient,
I will you shew in few words mine inten
My Lord, yée know at this gate stands a
Wherein but doubt now I shall drown my
Rather then I and all my kin bée shamde,
And als your self shall not scape undefamd
Then said the knight, would God that suc
Long tyme before I saw you with my eyn
So as these two together were at talk,
The moon was dark, and hid was under wa
Then said the wife, My Lord, and bée your
That I here bide, the same I must fulfill:
Or I bide here, and for to shame my sell,
Rather I shall bée drowned in this Well:
But I will do as a good Christian wight
Ought to her Lord, and to a noble Knight,
Yet ere I die, my minde is and intent
Before you here to make my testament,
Here to the Lord first I bequeath my saul,
My bones to lie in the church of Saint Pa
As for my goods, had I ten thousand pound,
Ten thousand kye ganging upon the ground
Als many pleughes ganging upon the land,
Als many shæp as thereupon might stand,
I would leave all unto your own person,
Then to dispone at your discretion:
And if yée please any thing for to deal

almes, foꝛ my well and ſouls heal,
t I refer to your own wit and will,
at ever yæ pleaſe, the ſame foꝛ to fulfill.
well I know yee will do but the right,
no moꝛe, my ſwæt husband good night.
æ that ſaid, in her armes could ſhee take
ekle ſtone, and in the Well did ſwake.
t being done, ſhæ came right pꝛivily
he gate chæk, and ſtood right quietly.
knight hearing the ſtone fall in the Well,
eved well it was the Ladie ſell:
ſaid, Alas, my wife is dꝛowned but doubt:
n a fray the knight came ruſhing out:
to the Well hæ ſped him but moꝛe baid.
wife that ſaw, in at the gate ſhæ ſtaid:
cloſd the gate right wonder ſure and faſt,
he window in haſte ſhæ could her caſt.
e mean time the knight ſtood at the Well,
rning right ſoꝛe, and ſaying to him ſell,
to the houre that ever I was boꝛn,
loving wife alace is now foꝛloꝛn.
to the houre that ever I cloſde my gate,
to the houre in my window I ſate,
y my wife, which I know was ſakeleſſe,
the wyte now of her death doubtleſſe.
, alas, now is there no remead,
ugh wilfulneſſe of us both ſhæ is dead.
Ladie heard in window where ſhæ lay,
to the knight with ſturdie woꝛds could ſay,
e old fool, that ſhould bee cald a knight,

What

What do yæ here standing this time of nigh
Out of your bed waking so wonder late,
Waiting your whores and harlots on the g
Might it not serve my bodie at your will:
But yæ will passe your old whoredome until
This is nightly you use this same passage,
Yé shall repent right sore your old foolage.
The knight hearing the voice of his own w
Yæ was right glad that shée was yet on life,
Saying, Ladie, well is mæ evermore
Loving to God that I may hear you there;
For I beléev'd yæ had bæn in the Well.
Quoth she, Old fool, kæp out of it thy sell:
Thou serves better for to have punishment
For thy bawdrie, nor holy wayes to went.
Quoth hæ, Ladie, yet let such language bæ,
What is the cause yæ say such things to mæ
When I locked the gate, yæ shall mee trow,
I did nothing but to have chastned you:
For in no wise I never did intend
You to displease, or any way offend.
For when I heard the noise into the Well,
Unto mine heart there strake a cruell knell
And in all haste you saw as I came down,
You to preserve, that no wise you should dr
Old dozened Carle, quoth shæ, I hear thæ
Thou was ov'r peart to judge such thing a
But I perceive this proverb is right true,
The unjust oft the innocent doth pursue:
Thou liest to mæ, and hast done many tim

e the guilt when thou committes the crime,
ou dost now, that never to thee failde,
thy great slight as now I have assailde:
have thee tane into the sicker snare,
refore but doubt for mée thou shalt stand there.
le watches come, and with them to bee seen,
mes bygone an old fool thou hast been,
t me lightlied, thine own wife and despised,
to thy whoores went oftimes disaguised:
ever hast done since the first time I thee kend,
y lifetime in lownrie thou hast spend:
God will not let such unpunisht bee,
many faults thou hast done oft to mée:
ee is just, and will have such things shown,
I shall make it to the people known:
refore stand still, thou comes not in but doubt,
le the watches, and all neighbours about
t one thou art they may perfectly knaw,
thereafter to bide the stroke of law.
n said the knight, Ladie, I have marvell,
hat effect should you such to mee tell
know right well that I am old and hair,
in this town I have been evermair:
well I know where my name was proclaimd,
ll this houre for no cause was defamd:
refore my Ladie, for the good Lords name,
e mée come in, and let mée not take shame.
said, Old fool, thou spends thy time in vain,
e shalt thou stand, and thole of law the pain.
er it is to thole here patiently,

Then euermore in hell condemned bée.
Salomon saith three things that God doth ha
A poor proud man aboue his own estate,
Then a rich man in consuetude to lie,
And an old man a fond fool for to bée:
And so but doubt yée breek these vices three,
What néed had yee to lie so far on mée.
As for riches yée haue enough at will,
Why should yée then your speech with falset
As for a fool, yee are one wonder couth,
For as yée know the floure of all my youth
At your pleasure yée haue had euermair,
Yet to bawdrie yée haue gone late and air.
Therefore God hath done wonder well yo
Though yée contrare both his command and
Hath persever'd still in your harlotrie,
Yet hée will not therefore yée perish'd bée:
But lent you grace your sins here to repent,
Wherefore yée must bide the law and iudgem
Then said the knight, My Ladie best belov'd,
Howbeit God bée contrare a sinner mov'd:
Yet not the lesse as all sinners should trow,
God of his grace is to us mercifow.
What time wee will forbear, and als repent,
Then God forgiues our sins incontinent.
Therefore Ladie since such grace God us se
Now let mée in, and I shall make a mends.
Then said the wife with voice stout and aud
Hence thée harlot, where devil get wée this
Talk what thou please, but truely thou sha

u comes not in, that here I make a vow
las that they speak these words them among,
he mean time the Watches bell they rang.
n said the knight Good wife, let ly such things
t yæ not now how that the watch bell rings:
fer mee not for ever to take shame,
ich is forsooth degrading of my name.
oth she, ye know not what yon ringing meanes?
he welfare of your soul it pertaines.
erefore yée must take all forth patiently,
your pennance you must thole openly.
espasser but doubt yæ have long bæn
God and mæ, as shall bæ heard and sæn.
he mean time these twosome as they talked,
throgh the stræt the watches came that waked
ne into hands they took this noble knight,
th great marvell, how he into the night.
n the stræt durst forth of lodging be,
y said to him, It was no knights duetie.
sidering well the doubt of law he kend,
was overbold the contrare to pretend.
e hearing this, with a loude voice shæ cryde,
y good friends, the truth now have ye spied
that trouchour, and als a doted fool,
t his foul lust on no wise he could cool:
upon whores forth passing in the night,
se ye if such pertaines to an old knight,
t my body at pleasure had all time,
sider now if hæ committed crime:
th whors all night, and coming in at morn,

But

But of such faults I have him oft forborn,
Beléeving ay such things hée should have me
But yée may sée if now hée hath offended:
Therefore if yée of such men have correction,
Conform to law yée punish his person,
That such old devils as hée so lang hath béen
May take example of him before their éen:
For hée to me hath béen a great traitour,
I know such one yet never made nature.
Then the watches took him incontinent
To bear prison, with him in haste they went,
While day was light, and after the sun rose,
With him the watch unto the Provest goes,
Shewing to him the fashion to the end,
How in the night they did him apprehend:
And how to them his wife such plaints had ma
Incontinent the Provest but more bade
To a pillar stood in midst of the street
Could set him up, fast bound both hands and fe
That all people within that great citie
To his great shame might him behold and séen
And so this Knight but any fault defamd
Was by his wife so sakeless ever shamed.
The Doctour then said humbly to the King,
And please your Grace yée have understandi
What I have said: The Emperour said, right
Your sermon hath sentence, so have I fél.
The Master said, It shall worse happen you
Nor chanced this knight, for truth this shal ye
If that yée do for the words of your wife,

down your son, and reave from him his life.
Emperour said, That wife was far to blame,
t her husband put to such open shame:
hæ sakeleſſe, the foul ill her betide,
was the worſt that yet did gang or ride:
for the tale that thou haſt told to mæ,
s day but doubt my son hee ſhall not die.
Maſter said, My Lord, yæ doing so,
thin few dayes both pleasure and great ſo
your own son you ſhall have ſir, but faile.
this Maſter when hæ had paſt his tale
anked the king of his benevolence:
took his leave, and home-ward is gone hence.

MORALITAS.

LL cunning Clarkes that could in ſtories write,
By all their craft could never yet indite
great miſchief by women done to men,
traitourie, diſpleaſure and deſpite,
, ſlaughter, the great ſorrow and ſite
to write it tyrde their pith and pen,
y were ſo huge, and ugly as yee ken:
teinth thereof they could get never ended,
auſe to men ſo oft they have offended.

Of them what ſayes the great Philoſopher
ſtotle, and als that digne doctour
ve and *Salomon* ſaid ſome part,
all his wit, great riches, and honour,
ey cauſed him bee a great idolatour:
d from great God cauſd him turn all his heart:
kewiſe *Virgil* that was ſo well expert,

Intill a creill they hangd him over the waw,
To his great ſhame that all the people ſaw.

Ariſtotle which was the *A per ſe*
Of naturall wit, and great Philoſophie:
They bridled him as hee had been a horſe,
Sampſon deteined by great ſubtiltie.
What got *David* for all his propheſie,
Now yee may ſee neither wiſdome nor force
Cannot reſiſt the curſtneſſe of their corſe,
Enough thereof who likes to read *Guler*,
And what hee wants now ſome thing ſayes *Chaucer*.

Therefore, I ſay, I think it no marvell,
This gentle knight whereof our tale wee tell:
Conſidering hee was ſo old and hair,
Deceived was by this hogh-lop of hell,
With ſo great ſlight keſt the ſtone in the Well.
Alace, alace, and wo for evermare
Shee ſhould eſcape, if that I had been there,
To helped her, that fierie brand ſo fell,
Her to have drownd mine hands they ſhould not ſpare.

Shee making fault, and hee alwayes faultleſſe,
Shee at her game, and he alwayes guiltleſſe:
She being falſe, and hee ſo traiſt and trew,
Hee being firm, and ſhee alwayes faithleſſe
Did him accuſe of that each deed doubtleſſe,
Wherein her ſelf was guiltie well ſhee knew,
For all his ſpeach nothing would on him rew:
Fy, fy, falſe fiends, and furious hell furnace,
In bitter gale turnes all your game and glew.

Now ſirs, perceive her ſlight and ſubtiltie,
When hee ſleeped ſhee ſtole away the key,
Where ſhee pleaſed paſt foorth to her pleaſure,
When ſhee came home ſo loud as ſhee could lie,

ng her mother was on point to die,
n many words dissembled under colour,
ed with falset, lurking for displeasure:
then at short how shee made her testament:
ercy, God, here is a false intent.

subtile schrew, and very Sathans seed,
e of the devil, care neither crose nor creed:
er of truth, with tongue intoxicate,
ebubes bairnes, infernall burning gleed,
fained fare, thy teirs well canst thou feed:
flattering words ful filld all with deceat,
d with leasings, Lawrie goes by your gate;
of the fiend, in vengeance yee avauunt you,
r of bail, the devil hee dow not daunt you.

e maried men, in time keep well your keyes,
may yee know such womens properties,
mercy, grace, or good deed they will grant:
desire of them any supplies,
shall they make to you a thousand lies,
o obey are evermore obstant,
they would have that thing they will not want:
t they serve, give them the spenyie flies,
may serve well for such an unsonsie sant.

o can excuse this double devils limb?
false trick so trimly plaide to him:
n the fault, and hee so innocent:
ter bitch, bold burning bair so brim,
an conscience to heaven will cause thee clim:
wn to hell ever bee permanent,
toes palace there to bee president;
g that graceless garison so grim,
pittie were thou should bee there absent.

ny: thou canst so well a leasing cleck,
p side down, ay to thine own effect,

Though of thy tale a word bee never true,
Leaſings to rain thou takes but little reck,
And the blameleſſe ay to put in the bleck,
And make fine black of it was never blew,
Of a true tale thou canſt well change the hew.
Therefore I pray the devil to break thy neck,
Or in a ſeck to bee drowned, adew.

A loving to the ſecond Doctour.

God thank thee Doctor for thy dayes wark,
Thou haſt thee ſhown a loving cunning Cl
The innocent hath ſuccoured through thy tale
Let the Empreſſe now bluſter, bleat and bark,
For at this time ſhee is put by her mark,
Truſting in God that ſhee ſhall not prevaile,
But yet I know again ſhee ſhall aſſaile
The Emperour with ſome ſtorie ſo ſtark
But her vain words ſhall nothing her auaile.

The third tale of the Empreſſe.

The Empreſſe heard how all the math
And how the childe was not yet put to
For very ſturt in her minde was right wo
It was moſt like her heart to burſt in tw
To her chamber then ſhe paſt ſoon with
And there began to ſkart and rive her ſki
And cride aloude that ever I was born,
Into my cud would I had been forlorn:
I being childe unto ſo great a king,

I should thole and suffer such a thing,
yon devil, and a rank renigald,
defore so openly hee wald
great shame, and worldly dishonour,
ng Quæn unto the Emperour:
n hereof get no mends nor remead,
to God if I were fairly dead.
s was shown unto the Emperour,
his Ladie was in such displeasure,
ll haste to her chamber hee went,
id, Ladie, I pray you not lament
wardly, for it becomes you nought,
not so far neither in minde nor thought.
id, My Lord, the love I ow to you,
s mæ more skurt, in heart more sorrowsow.
displeasure of yon dumb devils dead,
fore good Lord, so great God mot mæ spæd,
nward love that I unto you bear
useth mæ remain still with you here:
e I had to my father departed,
y countrie, where I am not so hearted:
ur behove, and pleasure night and day,
s the cause I will not passe my way:
I did, then a cause it should bee
eat discord, and als enimitie
æn my father, and you for evermore,
is the cause, I will not passe therefore:
pell I know hæ would revenge my quarrell,
o conquesse put all this realm in perrell:
ny father hæ is a puissant prince,

Of diverse realmes, and of great rebet
Knew hee truely of my great displeasu
I know hee would increase so in rancou
That this countrie for that should sore
That is the cause from him I mee absen
For your pleasure, and yet yee will not
That I will do such pleasure unto you.
The Emperour said, Madame, bee well
Let such malice remove out of your min
For so long time as God will lend mee li
I think never to fail to you my wife.
My Lord, said shee, I pray God yee live l
Howbeit that I do live in threep and thr
But I dread sore, and heavily I fear,
That it chance you that chanced this hin
To a great knight, and to his son alone,
After the time that his father was gone
Through sudden chance departed to the d
Yet his own son would not burie his head
The Emperour said, That was a fellon
The son would not burie his father's he
That example I pray you to mee show.
Shee said, My Lord, will yee take heed a
It shall you do great good I take on hand
Quoth hee, Shew forth, and let mee und
So shee began with all expedition,
As shee best could to say forth her serm

IN this citie that now is called Rome,
Which in these days was head of Thr

re dwelt a knight, the soth you for to say,
but one son, and hee had daughters tway.
knight was given to hauking and hunting,
t tornament, and to swift horse running,
herrinesse, and all kinde of pleasure,
t might hold up, and set forth his honour:
very year so great riches hee spent,
ich thrise overcame his rentall and his rent,
erewith then grew to him skant of riches,
ayly chear and expense did decrease.
e mean time there was an Emperour
avian, a man of great honour.
ich in riches so highly did abound,
his compare was not upon the ground:
t in so much hee had in his treasure
old and silver the which fild a towre:
ich gold and towre though hee had it at large,
great knight to keep he gave in charge.
other knight whom of wee spake of air,
t had spended his rent and meekle mair,
dle games, as hunting and hauking,
sitting up, and out of time spending,
uch poverty he grew and great thirlage,
t he behov'd to sell his heritage,
ld to him his son which was his aire,
all the case to him hee could declaire.
is the cause but doubt, my son, said hee,
compeld so with great povertie,
t I on force and need must sell my land,
ept remead come at some other hand.

Wherethrough I may indwring my life
Live honestly, this to his son hee sayes.
For if I chance to sell mine heritage,
Yee know my daughters will want good
Hee said, Father, if so it with you stands,
That you on need availie must your lands,
At your pleasure thereof I am content,
Do as yee please, for thereto I consent.
The father said, Now have I tane in though
A good conceat, and tell it will I nought,
But unto thee: I know the Emperour
Of gold and rent hee hath fulfild a towre.
Let us two passe with instruments by nig
And breake the towre with subtiltie and sli
Wee shall obtain riches abundantly,
Shall us hold up ever in honestie.
Then said the son, (shortly to make an end,
There is not one that counsell can amend:
It is better take from the Emperour
Part of his gold, his silver, and treasure,
Then for to sell your land and heritage,
Wherethrough your bairnes shall live ay i
So in one voice these two did condiscend
To breake this towre but tarrie they intend
Soon a night with instruments they past,
And through the towre an hole they got at
Man to the gold at larges where it lay,
Furnisht their sacks, and unseried came
Payed all his debt, and liv'd as merrilie,
As of before in every game and glie.

hauking, hunting, and in tornament,
yle at the last the gold was gone and spent.
ye mean time the keeper of the towre,
o had in charge all the gold and treasure,
ceiu'd the hole, and the gold stoln away,
was sorie, and knew not what to say,
o all haste past to the Emperour,
o shew how thieues had stoln his treasure.
Emperour said in yre all angerly,
hat is the cause thou showes such things to mè:
thee I gaue (as to a true seruand)
gold to kæp, and that thou took in hand.
thæ again I ask it to restore,
it becomes thou shalt thole pains therefore.
hen that this knight the Emperour so heard say,
said no more, but humbly went his way,
d saw there was nomatter to debate,
unbethought himself of a conceat,
inking right well that they would come again
sak more gold, to take them with a train:
fore the hole a tun hæ causde prepare,
ngled with pick, birdlime, and such like ware,
thick and teuch, that who therein come would,
ntrare their will there still it would them hold:
d none might come into that hole again,
t hæ must nædes fall in the samine train.
t long after, as I before haue said,
is other knight when hæ the gold spent had,
and his son again went to the towre,
steal more gold then from the Emperour:

So the father first in the hole hee went,
And in the tun hee fell incontinent
Into the neck, and there stack as a stone,
Considered well that his fortune was gone,
Said to his son, Come thou forward no way,
For at this time I am tane for the prey.
Come thou forward, thou shalt not fail to d
And none of us another may supplie.
Then said the son, if yee may not escape,
Then are we both but doubt tane in the rap
God us defend, father, that so not bee,
But at this time yee get some help of mee.
And if I may not help you now my sell,
In haste I will both help and seek counsell.
The father said, I see is no remead,
But with thy sword thou must strike off my
And when they finde my dead bodie headles
Then shall yee all of this shame bee sakelesse,
So none shall know what person did this dee
Nor in whose brest those bargains did imby
Then said the son, Now father by the rood
Your counsell is both honest, just and good:
For if so chanced in this case yee were know
Also our shame to all men should bee shown:
So should we not escape the cruell dead,
So I think best that I smite off your head.
And even with that as hee had said the word,
Out of the sheath anone hee drew his sword,
His fathers head hee hint off hastily.
And in a gutter hee kest it nær by.

n this was done, then past hæ home his way
is own house, unto his sisters tway,
w them the case, and all the matter hail.
sore did wæp prively and bewail.
n after this the kæper of the toure,
had in charge the gold and the treasure,
re the hole was within the tun he fand
adlesse corps unto the neck standand:
reof hæ had both marvell and dreadour,
sse hæ past, and told the Emperour:
ntinent through all the town then yead
there was found a bodie but a head
the tun, the which the knight did set,
stole the gold to take him in the net.
n to this knight the Emperour said but fail,
e the dead corps, and knit to a horse tail,
draw it through the stræetes of the citie,
perceive well where any murmure bee,
sorrow-surt, wæping, or murning.
n may yæ well perceive where that such thing
ttained, where any person mournes,
are guilty, and know of suchlike turnes,
f that house is principall but doubt,
stole the gold, therefore sæk well about:
ch yæ finde, take them and all their fellows,
hout mercie cause hang them on the gallous.
officers without delay they went,
compliæted the Emprours commandment.
n the daughters the dead corse saw come by,
nward wo they gave an hideous cry,

For kindly loue, and fatherly pitie,
To see that corps so drawn through the citie,
When their brother, the son of that dead knig
Heard them so mourn, bethought him of a
Wherefore the corps through the citie was d
To the people the cause was right well kna
And wist no way for to eschew the case,
So hee himself sore wounded in the face,
While that the bloud abundantly came out,
That the sisters of his life had great doubt.
The officers perceiued the weeping,
The noise, the cry, the skurt, and the greetings
Into the house they entered but delay,
And demanded wherefore they made the fra
Then said the son, when my sisters mee saw
So sore wounded, as now your self may kna
They wipt and cride and mourned in their m
And as yee know few women may see blood:
This was the cause of the great lamenting
Of my sisters, wee know none other thing.
The officers hereto they gaue credence,
Because they got no more experience,
But went their wayes deceiued all and blin
Cause the right way they could not seek no
Then took the corpse of this same headlesse k
On the gallous let it hang day and night,
Till all the people did wonder and marbell
Of the stolne gold when they the tale heard
And yet the son after his fathers dead
Would not burie in the churchyard his hea

ff the træ his body would down take,
did the ſon for his own father ſake.
ay perceive the great love and favour
s father hæ had all time and houre.
Empreſſe ſaid, God ſir, and pleaſe your grace
t have I ſaid, have yæ well tane the cace?
Emperour ſaid, Madame, ſo have I ſæll,
t yæ have ſaid I have it taue right well.

The declaration of the Empreſſe third tale.

he Empreſſe ſaid, I am right wonder wo,
That of your ſelf, and your ſon it bæ ſo:
his ſons ſake the knight (as I have told)
n hæ was poor his lands hæ left unſold.
n hæ wanted hæ had none other ſhift,
for his ſon then hæ committed theft,
that his bairnes after that hæ was dead
ld have no ſhame, he cauſd ſtrike off his head:
et his ſon would not do ſuch reward,
urie his head in church, nor church-yard:
et would not neither by night nor day
n off the træ take his bodie away:
e ſame ſort both night and day yæ labour
o promote your ſon to great honour:
day and night hæ ſets all his intention
for to put to utter confuſion,
ou deſtroy is dayly his deſire,
hæ may reign, and brook the whole impire.
ounſell is yæ rather put him down,

Ere hée from you get the Empire and crown.
The Emperour said, So mot I thriue and t
A good example now hast thou shown mée:
I might have thold after his fathers dead
Yet by some slight to cause burie his head.
Truely my son hée shall no longer scape
Upon the morn bée hanged in a rape:
To officers anone hée gave command
To take his son, and to hang him fra hand.
Down through the stræt they led him hastily
To the gallous but mercy for to die.
And as they led the young man through the
All the people began to mourn and græt:
Saying, Alas, the Emperours only child
To the gallous is led there to bée sild.
Alas, said they, what is his fathers minde,
To his one son for to bée so unkinde?
Now this is thrise condemned hée hath béen,
And few can tell what doth the matter mæn
But all this comes by the Quæns falle cond
That hée is led so oft down through the gate
In the mean tyme down the gate hée is gone
The third Master came ryding, cald Crat
And saw the childe so wonder neat the dea
To his Master yet hée inclinde his head:
As hée would say, Master have minde of m
Do yée not well, there is no doom but die.
The people cride, God Master haste, and
And for your child god help that yée prou
So in all haste but any more delay,

e palace hæ spurd his good palfray:
hen hæ came before the Emperour,
ilsed him with reverence and honour:
made answere to the Master again,
gh you bæ come, your voyage is in vain:
coming here shall nothing you availe,
e come here to flatter with your tale.
Master said, Within this seven years space
er reward I have serv'd at your grace:
belæve to get better reward,
please your grace that my talking bæ heard.
ard, said hæ, at mine hand serve yæ nought,
he dumbe boy to mæ that yæ have brought:
erve all seven the very painfull dead,
one of you to gallous to bæ led:
y verd my son speaking to you;
e dumb but speech ye seven have made him now
als hæ would have defiled my Quæn,
trare her will, as is well heard and sæn.
Master said, Where yæ say hæ is dumb,
l yæ suffer but a short while to come,
de you here the mightie God to borrow,
t hæ shall speak ere the fifth day at morrow:
bæ that made the dumbe man for to speak,
deaf to hear, to health restore the sick,
will restore your son to speach again
hin few dayes, and that I say in plain.
where ye say he would defored your Quæn,
ny man hath ever heard or sæn
h conditions either by late or air,

Since

Since hée with us remaind or made repair,
That hée is guiltie of all that yée have said,
Then I to die, therefore am wonder glad.
But Salomon sayes right well into his book,
Who like therein to read, and for to look,
No malice is, nor was, nor yet hée can
Above the malice of an ill woman.
That shall I prove by an example good,
That women are the fountain and the flood,
The verie rook, and speciall invention
Of all falset, leasing, and deception:
And if yée put your son now to the dead,
For your wifes words, her falset, and her feed,
It shall chance you as it did to the man
That slew his Py, through slight of a woman
Which bird hee lov'd above each other thing,
And ay the truth it told him but leasing.
The Emperour said, I pray thée tell mée that
Between the man, the wife, and the Pyat.
The Master said, Your son again cause caw,
That hee thole not the utter charge of law:
Then shall I tell my tale to your pleasure,
To your profite, welfare, and als honour.
The Emperour said, Master, for this one day
Hee shall not die, come after what so may.
The Master said, God thank your grace aga
So hée his tale began, as followes plain.

MORALITAS.

EE will continue now at this place,
The Doctors tale a little ſpace,
And ſomething wee will tell
Empreſſe compariſon,
e compard the Kings perſon
Unto a thief ſo fell.

compared the Emperour
falſe knight that brake the towre,
When hee ſhould ſold his land:
rteth was compeld to ſteal;
ee if ſhee compard it leal,
And ſo well ſhee it fand.

knight committed traitourie,
oie from the authoritie,
Either great thing or ſmawt
fore hee ſerved for to hing,
no that ſteales ought from the King,
They may not bide the law.

ewiſe this knight (as was wellknawn)
rough the citie hee was drawn,
To his great lack and ſhame.
hanged on the gallow trées,
ive how theſe two well agrees,
To the Kings great defame.

dher own Emperour compared
poor knight was all deſpaired,
A traitour and a thief:
ſo ſhee would was moſt likely,
the Emperour ſo ſhould bee,
God ſend her a miſchief.

As to the Knight that would sold his land,
And waxt so wonder poor in hand,
And alwayes superspended:
Who ever spends by their due rent,
But fail shall after sore repent,
When hee may not amend it,

Thereafter comes necessitie,
Hunger, poorteth, and povertie,
To steal that hee must need.
Then tynes hee honour and manhead,
And thereon followes shame and dead,
Of ill spending it breedes.

Had this Knight spended with pleasure,
According to his own treasure,
After his facultie:
Hee should not need to break a towre,
Nor stollen gold from the Emperour,
Nor poor not needed bee.

Good Sirs, that have rent and riches,
Bee not in spending so reckleſſe,
But with reason and right:
For then of force hee must sell land,
Or els take some ill deed in hand,
As did this headed Knight.

Who scaped once, and past again,
Still ay in slouth for to remain,
Which all men should forbear.
It may chance once a man to sin,
But hee should no wise ly therein.
Nor still to persevere.

For as that one knight found a wile
That other knight for to beguile,

And take him in the net,
So the fiend is finding ay
A new gate to fang in his prey,
Who ay to ſin are ſet.

The bird-lime is to hold them ſtill,
Ay in pleaſure take their will,
For as the gold was ſweet
Cauſde this Knight to come again,
This, in ſin ay to remain,
While they yeeld up the ſprit.

Then art thou ſicker in the ſnare,
When death comes thou dow do no mair,
But to the gallous led:
This is to hell without remead:
All thy gold that was ſo red
It ſtands thee in no ſtead.

Therefore who would live in honour,
They their gear ſpend with meaſure,
Bee not ov'r liberall:
Do not in prodigalitie,
That effeirs thy facultie,
Or doubtleſſe want thou ſhall.

Sometime may chance a man ſpend mair
Than a day then hee may ſpair
To ſpend in other nyne.
Yet, but yet yee ſhall conſider,
Sparing dayes, and them together,
And ſo ſmall ſhall yee tyne.

Of ſpending is three kindes of branches:
Firſt to ſpend hee never ſtanches
So long as hee hath heal:
Ever ſpending in a rane,

While all that hee hath is quite gane.
On force this man muſt ſteal.

The ſecond ſpends with great honour,
With honeſtie and good meaſure,
Neither meekle nor skant.
But ſometime ſpares and ſometime ſpends,
And guides well that which God him ſends,
So this man can not want.

The third hee is ſo great niggard,
To ſpend harh neither hand nor heart,
And ay ſayes hee hath nought:
Ever ſparing, and ever wants,
And to have gear hee never grants,
For all that ever hee wrought.

Of theſe three let us take the mids,
The wiſe man then expreſly bids,
Therefore I you beſeek,
This is no honeſt man to grieve,
But ſee that yee put not your ſlieve
Further then hand may reek.

A reproach or reprofe to the Empreſſe.

*CO*rrupted corſe unclean, thou ſpringing W
Thou fickle fiends Queen, thou perillous ill
Thou cruell cocatrice, and kindly crocodile,
For all thy tales nice thou ſhalt not get thy
Falſe gigiot iangling gill, thou poyſoned ſp
Thy bones burnt on an hill I think to ſee bu

The tale of the third Master, or the Burges Pyat.

Upon a time there dwelt in a citie
A noble man, and a burges was hée,
That had a bird well fed up in a cage,
Which wæ a Pyat call in our language.
This bird she was so well learned to speake,
That she could talk latin, hebrew and græk:
And when she had these languages perfite,
The master took of her a great delite:
And processe all thing she heard or saw
Her master incontinent would shaw:
The Burges man hæ had a wife right fair,
But now have, wanton and debonair,
Which lov'd all thing hæ loved ever best.
By contrare her love was not so drest:
Because it passed from the Burges might,
Appetite to compliſh day and night,
That hæ desirde at her pleasure to have:
But would she then, but chuse another knave
To her to play, as she thought best pleasure,
Whom she best lov'd, and held him in favour:
So behov'd her husband on a day
Other towns in voyage make journey,
Merchandise to buy and for to sell,
Merchant men at home ay may not dwell,
But in this world to wander work, and win,
Ere of this life that they depart and twin:
Yet this wise had not such thing in minde,
But pleasure her thought was all inclinde.

So when her spouse forth of the town w
Without tarie then for her love shee sent
That they might make good chear and
As the good wife thought shee could best
And so they did at their own appetite,
When lovers mætes of others take delite.
This said the Py on her perk where shee s
What merrinesse that her husie was at:
And to her master told when hee came ha
And causde her husie get outrage and bla
So them betwixt rose up a bargane stout,
Which many of their neighbours heard a
The good wife said, Now well Sir, I per
What great favour and love to mée yée ha
And said, yée give more trust unto your P
Then unto mée, and still more lets her by
But so long as your pyat is on life,
It shall not fail but wée shall bée at strife.
The Burges said, My pyat can not lie,
All that shee sées the truth shee will tell m
For shee can not by no way nor ingine
Any leasing into her heart divine:
And therefore I have more cause for to tr
All that shee sayes far better than trust yo
So day and night continually they chide,
While on a day the Burges busk to ride
In far countries to do his merchandise,
As it effeirs such men, and is the guise:
But as so soon as hee his wayes forth w
For her lover shee sent incontinent:

ake her blith great solace and good chear,
n the day he durst never come near:
reat slander of people and common voyce,
e day long while night he held him close.
e night came he knocked at the gin,
ady was thereat, and let him in:
id, Ye are right welcome unto me,
ay come in, for no man will you see:
d, my love, your Pyat sore I fear:
e will tell all she can sæ or hear.
e raised such tales betwixt us else,
all the town to other plainly tels.
id, fear not, but boldly enter in,
e I take both perill and the sin:
entred, and took no more in thought,
y the hand through the hall she him brought,
s these two through the hall made passage,
lly Py where she sate in the cage:
r husie she heard her lover say,
hall be blith and make mirry while day:
ou are she that I love all the best,
fear sore the pyat us molest:
y she, fear not, I bide not for to lie you,
o dark the pyat will not sæ you.
said the Py, howbeit I may not sæ you,
thy voyce, for right well know I you.
y master thou dost a great injurie,
his wife thou makes a common whore:
is best bed which he belæves is clean,
dost defile, which is well known and sæn,

Which my Master when hee comes home
And the true truth soothly I shall him sh
Then said her love, mine heart told I you
That wee would both bee spyed with the
And tell the truth of all she heard and saw
And every word make her master to kna
Take yée not fear thereof then said the wi
Yon talking shall cost her perchance her l
And this same night I shall revenged bee
Upon the py, as yée shall hear and see:
So they to bed past both withoutten fear,
And what became the pyat yée shall hear:
About mid-night up this good wife shée ro
Cride on her maid, and put on both their c
Incontinent a long ladder they get,
And to the roof of the house they it set:
And tird the house about the pyots cage,
Where that fire-flaughts & rain might get
Blenks of candles about the pyots head
Most like fire-flaughts with cold water th
Small stones like pease upon her head the
Most like hail-stones, so this poor py was
So all the night without any remead
Was this py pinde, almost unto the dead.
Soon the morn away the young man sta
At a back door, where none him heard no
So this Burges came home within few da
And to his py first hee goes to and sayes,
O my best bird now tell mee of thy cheat
How thou hast farde since I departed her

ird, said hée, what hast thou séen or heard:
mée the truth for thy goodly reward.
er, she said, I shall you truely tell
t that I heard, I saw, and what befell:
ere not past off this town day and night,
n that your wife did to you great unright,
ther man into your bed shee laid,
ll the night together they two plaid:
I them shew that they were both to blame,
I should tell to you when yée came hame.
er but doubt this is a truthfull tale,
wife I sée is not for your avale.
e next point at mée where that yée spéer,
I have farde, in what sort was my chér
our absence, surely I say you right,
reat a storm as there was yesternight
e I never, since first time I was clecked,
et my death so sore I not suspected,
at same night, but doubt, I say you plain,
ery fear of fire-flaughts, hail, and rain:
e whole night it rained so on mee,
I beléev'd but doubt drowned to bée.
said the wife, Sir yée beléeve your py,
may yée know what kinde of woman am I:
ay now sée, and also may perceive,
mes bygone how that your py did rave:
rer night was never on the plain,
was that night, that she sayes it was rain:
ter night, a softer, and more clear,
e pleasant night I had not all this year:

Therefore yée shall in all times forth to co
Give her no faith no more nor shée were du
Then this Burges knew not well what to
But to neighbours soon past hée on his way
And demanded if such a night was fair,
That his pyat suffered the cold and cair.
They said, Neighbour, I walked all this ni
More solatious, more softer, and more brig
More stable a night, more curious and clea
Nor was that night saw I not this seven y
Unto his house this Burges bowned hame,
And thoght right well his wife had serv'd
The silkie py hée put in all the wite,
And of all faults hée thought his wife was q
And said to her, I finde you traist and trew,
Wherefore yee shall have no cause for to re
At my neighbours I asked all about,
Even as yée say eachone they say but doubt
A fairer night they say none could bée feun
Then was that night, more softer and mor
And it requires to other who offends,
With all their heart for to make them am
To you therefore a garment of the new
I promise you, because I finde you trew.
She said, God sir, saving your reverence,
Yée said not so, when yée gave firm creden
Unto your py, which falsly on mée lyed,
Saying that I committed such a deed,
That never was into my minde and thoug
Nor in the world such thing I never wro

þ her leasings betwirt us shée hath sown
eat discord, which all about is known:
rethrough I am blasphemed and defamd
ugh all the town by your false py, am shamd:
refore no meat nor drink shall do mée good,
e that I sée your false pyats heart blood.
the Burges unto the pyat past,
aid, False py, tell how becomes this cast,
my wife so falsely for to lie.
ing discord oftimes with her and mée.
s the thank, the gansell, and good déed
renders mée: so well I could thée féed
mine own hands, with meats delicate,
at morn, and als at evening late,
ugh thy leasings ÿ hast made throgh the town,
at slander, and foul defamation:
eto she gave no more consent nor réed,
I my self gave unto God his déed.
illie py heard her master say so,
er heart shée was right wonder wo.
r, shée said, God knowes if that I lie,
self will trust the very thing you sée:
ell I wot the thing I said to you,
d and saw, why should I not it trow.
urges said, I hear thée boldly lie,
es thou not well this tale thou told to mée:
was a night so troubled in the air,
orm, fire-flaughts, hail, rain, & mékle mair,
weather thou had none other réed,
ding ay the bitter hour of dead,

which

Which is right false, and never a word is t
Therefore but doubt thy falset thou shalt
And from henceforth thou shalt no leasing
Nor of true tales thou shalt not make a cr
In speciall betwæn mæ and my wife,
The law will well that it cost thée thy life,
For the great lies thou didst invent and for
With this same knife I shall cut off thy go
So in great wrath hée took her by the neck,
And with a knife her head hée did off sneck.
The wife saw that, and shée was wonder gl
To her husband with mirrinesse shée said,
Now have yée done as a man of prudence,
Howbeit before yée gave ov'r great creden
Unto your py, which ay right falsly leid,
Mine heart is glad now when I sée her bl
Now may wæ live all our life-time in rest
Since shée is gone that did us ay molest:
For shæ was ay the very instrument,
Betwirt us two that leasing did invent.
Bée blith, said hée, that instrument is hen
Forsooth to her I gave ov'r great credenc
Now I know well all that she said was f
But now therefore she hath lost life and h
The Burges then blent up about his bigg
And saw an hole tirred in the house-rigg
And well perceiv'd a little ladder stand,
A water-tub, with stones, water, and san
Which was down cast upon the sillie py
Then th[illegible]urges well understood there

the poꝛ py had told his tale right trew,
he falset and fashion then hæ knew,
they had cauld the pyet foꝛ to lie,
ugh their falset, and great subtilitie:
of my wife the falset I perceave,
me bygone how she hath plaid the knave:
egarding sin, shame, noꝛ honestie,
ith her love lying in harlotrie:
oo is mæ, how great a fool was I,
er falset to slay my silly py,
tein I had my pleasure and delite,
alas, my wife had all the wite.
no wise my self I can excuse,
ber counsell so greatly I did use:
a part but doubt I was so blinded,
ow the truth full sickerly I finde it.
oꝛth the time I gave her such credence,
ber tale I gave such audience.
oꝛth such wives that are so ill inclinde,
aving so fained heart and minde,
doubleheart, full of subtilitie,
ssure they are illcompanie,
se my wife hath wꝛought mæ such-like woo,
give over mirth, gladnesse, and so:
rchandise, housholding, and harbꝛie,
e coming a pilgrime I will bæ:
akes mæ hereunto the holy land,
se I finde no faith in women stand.
Burges foꝛ credence that hæ gave
is wife, left land, and all the lave.

The Master said unto the Emperour,
Sir, have yee tane this tale into favour?
And what it meanes the samine understand.
Yee said, Master, right well I take on hand.
The Master said, Was shee not a false wife,
With her leasings cause reave the py her li
The Emperour said, She was of falset fow,
Her great leasings, nor her life I allow:
Of the por py sorely I do repent,
That lost her life for speaking verement.
Surely Master, a good tale yee have told,
And for your sake this day I will cause hold
My son undead the morn while it bee none,
God thank your grace, quoth he, that such h
To the Lord God I heartly you commend,
So this Master with blithnesse home he we

MORALITAS.

O Marvellous God, the subtile slight,
Suchlike I trow was never seen:
Thou waried wife and wicked wight,
Of this Burgesse wife now I mean:
So partly could avow, and cause her husband trow,
That shee so sakelesse was and clean,
An innocent as shee had been,
Then of falset fow.

So full of falset as shee is,
For when they mark to do amisse,
A thousand sundrie wayes they have

ling their matter to, when they have ought to do,
wiſeſt man they ay deceive,
his Burges among the lave,
It is not ſo quoth ſhee.

privily ſhee could provide
det for the fillie py,
with ſuch craft ſhee could it guide,
ging the weather and the ſky,
outgates did beguile the poor py with ſuch wile,
e up of whoredome upon thee fy,
ton of glew all wee may cry,
Thou art a veſſell vile.

le ſauce that thou ſerves at mine hand
not well indite,
caſe thine husband underſtand,
uch vengeance thou had no wite,
arck ramping lyoun, to miſchiefe ever boun,
wand of ſtrife, who can thee quite,
cker of care, and of deſpite,
Great Miſtreſſe to Mahoun.

ee that have wives, give no credence
r ſoon unto their ſubtile ſawes,
ey will aſſoone finde a defence,
they were learnd into the lawes:
when they ſpeak faireſt their tale is ay falſeſt,
ey will never give over the cauſe,
ough all the world the contrare knowes,
Their own tale they ay think beſt.

At ſometime ſhee will cauſe a man,
do the thing hee will repent,
hen it is done no wayes ſhee can

Remead therefore for to invent,
Cauſd the ſakeleſſe get wite, make her ſelf clean and
Therefore though ſhee bee impatient,
And in boldneſſe her brow all bent,
That care yee not a mite.

Bee not readie to give reward,
Though ſhee it ſerve, while that thou ſee,
This Burgeſſe ſo in minde was mard,
While that the ſillie Py ſlew hee:
Then promiſd her a gown, or elſe a new garmoun,
For her whoredome and harlotrie,
And her ſcabbed ſcurrilitie,
Fy mothers maliſoun.

O twet untrue, and tail unſicker,
Kindler of care bold baleſtrod:
Though one would binde thee with a wicker,
Thou wilt not keep good rule nor rod.
Thou art a furious flame: a wolf, and ſeemes a lamb,
Thou art a traitour wylie tod,
That ſtink into the noſe of God,
Thou art the devils dam.

A loving to the third Doctour, and Maſter.

HOnour and praiſe good Doctour mot thou have
That this one day the child thou haſt cauſd ſa
With thy true tale and example perfite,
Beleeving well ſo ſhall do all the lave,
Though the Empreſſe with her tales would deceave
The Emperour, all for the childes deſpite.

at the last I know hee will her quite,
n yee and hee the sooth well do perceive,
n yee finde fault there shall yee lay the wite.

The fourth tale of the Empresse.

When the Empryce heard the child yet on live
She wept right sair, & all her hair did rive:
ying, Alas, wo wozth the time and hour
at I was wife unto the Emperour:
ying, mourning, and rybing down her face,
ile the great noise past out thzough all the place
e Emperour heard the murmure at the last,
ontinent hée to her chamber past,
uirde the cause of all her déep distresse,
é curst the time that shée was made Empzesse.
ould God, said she, when I came in these parts,
wbeit that I had four and twentie hearts
ithin my bowk, that they had all bæn rent
small pieces, ere I were dayly shent
n such fashion, as I am day by day,
t that your grace sayes neither yea noz nay,
t whiles yée say, but doubt your son shall die,
d other whiles in great despite of mee:
e continue his life, and takes no cure,
ny great shurt, the shame, and the injure
e did to mæ, and als shame to your sell,
f this matter wherefoze should I moze tell?
oz it is knowen out thzough the whole countrie
what great shame hæ purposd to bring mee.
ut ye thzough slouth dils down, and lets ov'rzive

So day by day your son is yet on live.
The Emperour said, I pray stand content,
And without doubt the morn incontinent
Yee shall have law without any remead
To bee hanged on gallous to the dead.
But yesterday it was a principall cause
That hée tholde not the judgement and the la
Was for a tale that the Master mæ told.
Yea then, said she, that is the thing they would
Prolong the time, lipning the court shall chan
If yé do so that is a matter strange:
For their fair words good justice for to break,
So unto God yé have a small respect.
But I fear sore, yé with your Masters seven,
It shall you chance the same example even,
As once it chanced into this citie,
An Emperour and seven masters had hée,
Whom to hæ gave credence both day and nigh
They him beguild with their false fraud and sl
The Emperour said, That tale I pray you tell,
With the Masters and Emperour how it fell.
She said, Whereto, or to what fect should I
Tell any tale, when it is not set by:
For yesterday a tale to you I shew,
Which in the self was very just and true:
For your profite and honour I it told,
Thereon to think yet on no wise yé would:
For your honour and profite what I say,
Upon the morn the masters do away:
And with their tales dayly turn upside dow

ich is but doubt for your destruction,
in this tale that I shall tell to you,
please your grace, for truth ye shall it trow.
said, Madame, heartly I you require,
ay you tell, for it is my desire,
t by the same I may the warrer bee,
to eschew falset and subtiltie:
ugh I delay my sons dead for a day,
nswers not, nor cleanly takes away.
all it shew, quoth she, bee it your will,
e will give good thought, and minde theretill.
th hee, Tell on, and I shall hear it than,
so at short her tale this wise began.

Pon a time (I reade into a quair)
In this citie sometime seven masters were,
ogh whose science, great wisdome and learning
impire was ruled by their guiding.
Emperour which at that time did reigne
their counsell hee took in hand nothing:
ee them held in such ease and daintie,
t hee could not well want their companie.
y perceiving his heart to them so kinde,
godly will, his dayly thought and minde,
t hee could do nothing but their advise,
y were all seven holden so wonder wise:
y kest in minde a wonder subtile thing
sorcerie, inchantment, and cunning:
how long time the Emperour hee bade
is palace, neither past forth nor rade,

But therein still held him in companie.
Hée saw as well as any man could sée:
From his palace if hée went any time,
Through their slight craft hée could not sée
And this they did to the samine intent,
That they might with more libertie frequent
And intromet, and use the samine things,
That appertaines to Emperours and Kings
And to dispone at their will all their rent,
This was their minde, their thought, and all
By the which thing these masters did purch
Unto themselves gold, gear, and great riches
And yet howbeit with their great sorcerie,
They made this King a time he might not se
Off his palace when hée past ay was blinde,
Among them all the way they could not finde
With all their craft again to cause him see
Out of his palace, but ever blinde was hée.
Above all this, the masters found such craft,
All the impire almost they made clean daft:
If any man had dreamd an uncouth dreame
The whole knowledge thereof they could ex
And make thereof interpretation
For a ducate, or yet a golden crown,
Whereby they got more gold and great trea
Almost as much as from the Emperour:
So by this way, and other false and slie,
They conquest gold, great riches in plenti
More in respect then had the Emperour.
And to them seven given dayly more hon

n a day when that the Emperour,
y his Empreſſe together with honour
at table, to ſigh in heart began:
Empreſſe ſaw, perceived, and ſaid than,
at is the cauſe, ſhew mee of your dolour?
y ſigh yée ſo? or take yée diſpleaſure?
Emperour ſaid to his Empreſſe again,
e I not cauſe of ſorrow and great pain?
t I ſo long in ſuch ſort ſhould bée blinde,
can thereof no good remedie finde.
Lord, ſaid ſhe, will yée tent to my tale,
oneſtie it ſhall help and prevaile:
æ will do after as I you ſay,
hall allow my tale another day.
our impire ſeven great maſters yée have,
I beléeve the ſeven do you deceive:
are the cauſe of all your great diſeaſe,
all your rowms they guid even as they pleaſe:
to themſelves appropriates your rents
gh their falſe ways and ſubtile inchantments:
bée ſo that they bee found guiltie,
amefull death doubtleſſe they ſerve to die:
refore my Lord, for all theſe ſeven now ſend,
ask at them if they can help to mend
r ſore diſeaſe, and ſore infirmitie,
ere your ſight failes, again to cauſe you ſée:
ey ſay nay, and can finde no remead,
rge them ſharply under the pain of dead:
ſo they may conſider well and ſée,
ey bée cauſe of your great maladie:

The Emperour allowed well this tale,
And thought right well it was for his ava
Incontinent to them he was sent messag
For to compleet anone they took voyage.
And come knæling before the Emperour,
Who them receives in frædome and favou
And shew to them his great infirmity,
How he was blind, and had such malady:
And how sometime that he saw wonder wel
And other times haw he saw never a dell,
Then charged he them sharply on pain of d
Incontinent they seven should seek remead
For it was shown to him of verity,
They were the cause of his infirmity.
And get they not remead incontinent
Unto the death they should be all torment.
Unto these seven thus said the Emperour,
Whom of they stood in great fear and dread
Then said these seven again with one cons
Ye charge us Sir, with inconvenient.
With such like charge your grace now put
It passes far our power for to do:
It is so hard and so difficill a thing,
That we cannot to good purpose it bring;
Into short time, but please your noble Gra
For to grant us respite for ten dayes spac
We shall you give answer convenient,
Whereof I trust your Grace shall stand co
Of their answer the Emperour was appe
Beleæving well of sickneæe to be eased.

le Wakers vnto their counsell pack,
f they could find the way or cack,
n, ingine, supplie, meane or remead,
helpe to saue themselues from dead:
to heale the Kings infirmitie,
cke the way, for them it would not be.
efore they were all seuen right sorrowfow.
id, get we no helpe nor remead now,
pe this charge as we echone doe ken,
ut remead we are all but dead men.
fore let vs make trauell all fra hand,
and search forth echone in sundry land,
we can in any countrie find,
e comming the Emperour be not blind,
they sought in many sundry town,
k, by West, South, North, both vp and down,
ned them to ride vpon a day,
gh a citie where bairnes were at the play,
meane time came to them an old man,
d, Wakers, I pray you if ye can,
nights dreame to make interpretation,
your wage I shall giue you a crown.
the bairnes that was then at the play,
Wakers heard that man suchlike say,
id, God-man yeis giue a crowne to me,
meanes your dreame I shall you tell truely,
d man said, I dreamed this hinder night,
n my yarde of water sprang vpright,
spring Well, from whence came many springs
gh al the eird: now tel what such thing means.

Then said the bairne, take ye a spadè, good-
In the selfe place passe and delue if ye can,
Where that ye thought the water first vp-spr
There shall ye find within a space not lang,
An hurde of golde that samin hole within,
Shall make you rich for ay and all your kin:
So did this man as the young bairne comm
And as he said, this man right so he fand it.
Then past this man to this young child agai
And thought he would reward him for his pa
And offered him a pound of ready golde,
Which by no way receiue from him he woul
And said, good-man, no gold I will receaue,
But pray for me, at you no more I craue.
The seuen Maisters perceiuing all this thing,
How a young child of yéeres being so ying,
With such wisdome, the mans dreame did e
Said to themselues, we maruell who is yone
Of so young yéeres, makes such interpretatio
And then therefore takes neither gold nor cr
So at this child these seuen inquirde the nam
He said, Merling, whereof I thinke no sham
Quoth they, your name broke well with all
We perceiue well ye haue wisdome and lar
A great matter we haue to you to show,
Of the which few or none but we doe know
Then said the child, shew me forth your in
And ye shall haue answere incontinent.
Quoth they, young child, this is the very
A maladie holds the Emperours Grace,

ng as he in his palace will bide,
ot thereout neither to gang or ride,
s as well as one that euer was,
ſſone as he from his palace paſſe,
e takes him then ſo great a maladie,
all about a ſtime he may not ſée,
f ye can the cauſe hereof diſcuſſe,
ye ſhall haue a great reward of vs,
econdly remead if ye can find,
ne comming the Emperour be not blind,
f his palace when he pleaſes to paſſe,
ill giue you reward what ye will aske.
ſaid the child, his maladie I know,
e remead thereof I can him ſhow.
Maſters ſaid, we pray you right hartly
with vs ſeuen and beare vs companie,
le we come to the Emperours preſence,
re ye ſhall haue reward and reuerence.
ſaid the child, ſirs, I am ready now,
when ye pleaſe, and I ſhall go with you.
o all eight incontinent paſt hence,
le they came to the Emperours preſence,
when they came vnto the Emperour,
hailed him with reuerence and honour.
aid, good Lord, ſundrie lands haue we ſought,
et your health, and here we haue you brought
d young child, that knowes your maladie,
ur pleaſure will find helpe and ſupply,
me comming, that ye ſhall well perceaue,
daylie health, and no ſickneſs to haue,

Neither in one nor in another part,
He hath such wit in good cunning and art.
The Emperour vnto these Maisters said,
Of your tythance I am right wonder glaid,
All that he sayes, will ye seuen take on hand:
Yea sir said they, at that same we will stand,
For we haue seene by good experience,
His great wisdome, craft and intelligence.
The Emperour then vnto the bairne he said,
Since such a thing good child is to you laid,
The cause thereof at you I would inquire,
And soone my health heartly then I desire.
Then said the child, and please your noble Gra
We two alone must talke a little space,
In your chamber I shall you show truely,
The cause of all your great infirmity.
And when he was into the chamber led,
He causde cast off the clothes of the bed:
Which into haste the Emperour causde be don
My Lord, hy said, now here ye shall see soone
A marueilous thing, which you heard neuer t
Under the bed there was a mickle Well,
Of which there rose a foule smook and a recke,
That would haue made a man both blind and
Out of this Well there sprang seuen great spr
The Emperour then he marueiled of such th
Under his bed to be, and he not wist,
So great a Well, so foule a recke and mist.
He said, my Lord, here plainly ye may see,
The very cause of your infirmitie.

bout ye put these springs and Well away,
get your sight againe no way ye may.
Emperour said, I pray you to me tell,
nerest way for to vndoe this Well.
n said the child, there is no way but one,
please you on force it must be tane.
Emperour said, I pray you right heartly,
o me the way if such a thing may be.
noz goods on no wise will I spare,
at the trueth to me you will declare:
ns craft, his naturall wit oz might,
ct cunning, with good science oz slight,
le ingine, art oz experience,
t helpe my sight, oz therefore find defence,
ld not care for to giue gold plentie,
efoz no cost, so that ye cause me see
out my place as well as I doe in,
ur reward from me well shall ye win.
ith your Grace to me hath giuen credence,
l you shew by good experience,
ery trueth: these seuen springs yée see spring
f this Well, they are none other thing,
he same seuen Waters by their science,
n to ye gaue so firme and great credence:
by their craft, cunning and inchantment,
o make blind, this Well they did inuent,
from hence forth both you and your Empire,
time bygone haue rulde at their desire.
your place haue euer made you blind,
at effect that no fault yée should find,

Done any way by them or their consent,
That their great guile should not be made pa
Nor heare complaints of your Barons and L
But they alone to agrée such discords,
Nor that iustice should reigne into your land,
But all such things should lye into their hand
And your subiects to spoylyie euery day,
All that was grééne to you it should séeme gra
Ye not séeing, now should they all be dead,
For your blindnes they can find no remead.
The Emperour said, now haue ye to me shew
Of my blindnes the cause, and made it knowe
Now the remead thereof I would ye fand,
Ye shall not want both gold, lordship and land:
And please your Grace, now to you shall I tell
The very trueth, will ye doe my counsell:
Of your blindnes if ye desire remead,
The first Waller take and strike off his head,
Then shall ye sée the first spring of the Well
Be quite away: this is the trueth I tell,
So orderly while they be eachone slaine:
And so ye shall recure your sight againe.
This being done, the Well away shall went,
And so at ease ye shall get your intent:
Which in good haste was done as they though
And so againe the Emperour gote his sight,
And the young child rewarded right richly,
Made him a Lord, and heire of a countrie.
Then said she, Lord, haue ye perceiu'd this
That I haue shewne for your good and au

Howbeit he was in youth and tender age,
d of his grace had giuen him more knowledge,
wit, ſcience, hid with ſubtilitie.
r to thoſe ſeuen whom this Queene doth alledge,
her tale inferred vpon foolage,
o cauſed the Emperour againe to ſee,
d knew the cauſe of his infirmitie:
e exception there is of perſonage,
ght of God he giues his grace ſo free.

Howbeit this childe in tender yeeres was ying,
very trueth yet he ſhew to the King,
t was the cauſe of all his maladie,
how the Well vnder his bed did ſpring,
how thoſe ſprings could him to blindnes bring,
ch was not knowne but to this child truely,
ereby we may perceiue for veritie,
grace of God is gotten for nothing,
o liſt it ſeeke with all humilitie.

Now in bigging ſome takes ſo great pleaſure,
le at the laſt bigges himſelfe to the doore:
e brings a ſtaffe for to breake his owne head,
ſo ye ſee theſe Doctours tooke labour,
ring this childe vnto the Emperour,
om through he gote of his ſicknes remead.
yet this child cauſde them all ſeuen thole dead,
oft ſeene, I ſay thee dearely brother,
euery ſwik ofttimes beſwickes another.

eſe ſeuen Doctours whereof now ſpeakes our Queene,
e inferres, they haue all traitours bene,
deuiſed the Kings infirmitie,
raitourie, hid holden and vnſeene;
he guiders of his Realme they did meane.

And haue thereof the whole authoritie
But no wise so of our Masters meane we;
For they did not but as they were desired,
By the Emperour, and his Counsell required.

Therefore the Queene she should no credence
She is a sop of sorrow to deceaue,
A mensfesse monster, a mirrour of mischance,
A patent port to ill ye may perceaue,
A thriftlesse thing when she begins to raue,
Full of deceat with fained false pleasance,
A towne trattlar, to bring home euill tythance,
A mane truikour, an talker out of tone,
And shall forthinke her talke ere all be done.

A reproach to the Emprice for her last ta

O Fragill flesh of hell, with flattery euer fenyeis,
A Kingdome thou wouldst quel, thou grounder of golt
We shal hold in thy renyeis, because thou raues vnr
And checke you into chenyeis, vp by the chafts chock
Ou'r long ye haue vs mocked, but yet the day will c
Your culum *shall be knocked, When he speakes that*

The tale of the fourth Master.

Vpon a time there was an eldering Kn
Wise and wittie, full of riches and m
Had liued forth many dayes of his life,
Without childzen, lemman, oz maried wife.
Diuers times his freinds came him vntill,
To see if it was his pleasure and will,

ke a wife, and bairnes foꝛ to foꝛth bꝛing,
gh their counſell he granted to ſuch thing,
the laſt they gote his wife to be,
ꝛouеſts daughter of that ſame great citie:
h was right rich, well fauoured and faire,
made at will, and was her fathers air:
e her ſaw, he was ſo tane in loue,
he from her his heart could not remoue.
gh loue and fauour betwixt them might be ſéene,
l their ſpace no bairnes was them betwéene.
the Church as ſhe paſt thꝛough the ſtréete,
her mother ſhe hapned foꝛ to méet,
other hailſed with great gladnes,
began to talke in merines.
nother ſaid, my daughter tell me how
aſe your ſpouſe, oꝛ how doth he to you?
id, right ill, I am not with him content,
e is old, féeble and impotent.
ye me ſtaiked vpon ſo old a ſticke,
ld but doubt ye had buried me quicke:
s I come with him in naked bed,
dꝛowned I had rather be led,
with ſwine, ere I lay by his ſide,
h it vas when that I touch his hyde:
ne excuſde I pꝛay you hartly, mother,
is foꝛce that I muſt haue another.
nother ſaid, my good daughter and deare.
thée pꝛay ſuch folliſhnes foꝛbeare:
your father many yéeres I haue béene,
thing of me was neuer heard noꝛ ſéene,

Mother, she said, of that no maruell is,
For ye two met in youth-héed, ioy and blis,
And so echone together had solace.
It is not so with me into that cace.
Ere I him gote, ye know his strength was go
He lyes as still beside me as a stone.
For he is weake, old, cold, wasted and dry,
And as ye know, mother, so am not I:
But in my flowres of youth-head blooming g
Compare therefore is not vs two betwéene.
Of his body I can get no solace,
To me therefore it is an heauie cace.
She said, daughter, if such thou hast in mind
And to solage thine heart is so inclinde:
Tell me thy mind without fayning in breft,
Whom wilt thou loue? (quoth she) mother, a
The mother said, if such thou wouldst desire,
I thinke lesse sinne to loue a noble Squire,
Or a gay Knight, nor a Priest to thy loue.
She said, mother, therein I you reprowue,
If that I lou'd a Knight, or yet a Squire,
Within short time of my loue they would ti
And tell ou'r all into their merines,
And so me shame to my great lightlines,
It is not so, ye know with men of Kirke,
For with wisdome and wilines they wirke,
And are as loth their honestie to tine,
In such affaires as I would doe to mine,
And counsell kéepe as quietly vnshamed,
As ye or I with our Spons would be blam

irk men are moze kinde to their loues,
others are, and ſo the pzacticke pzoues.
id, daughter, heare my good counſell now,
ſhall be a good pzofite foz you,
en, ye know, are wonder cautelous,
and fell, and right outragious:
maner ye ſhall your huſband pzæue,
z to tempt, oz anger him, oz græue:
f ye ſcape but repzoſe oz ſmiting,
whom ye pleaſe at your luſt and liking.
aughter ſaid, ſo long I may not bide,
good haſte, a loue I muſt pzouide:
ath me ſent ſo vnhappie a weird,
I can get no ſolace in this eird,
your ſelfe, mother als well ye ken,
ill occurres to want pleaſure of men,
had rather drinke water foz a yære
ſo long pleaſure of men fozbeare.
nother ſaid, daughter, foz my bleſſing,
while thou pzoue oz tempt him with ſome thing,
our bleſſing, ſhe ſaid, I will doe mare.
m to pzoue I pzay you to declare:
at faſſion, oz what way it may be?
id, daughter, that ſhall I haſtelie.
r Orchard there is a trée that ſtands,
aike thereof they ſay is in few lands:
ich your Spous hath great loue and liking,
ſome day when he goes to the hunting,
the ſame trée incontinent be cuttit,
ing it home ere euer your husband wit it.

Thereof

Thereof make fire against his comming ha
Then if ye scape without reproofe or blame,
At your pleasure then may ye take the Pri
This ye will doe for your mothers request.
She said, mother, your counsell I will do,
Howbeit in trueth I am right loth thereto.
Eachone home past vnto their owne lodging
The Knight marueilde of his wifes tarying.
She said, good sir, as I went West the stréet,
With my mother on chance there could I m
She ask'd at me if ye were in gladnes.
I said, euen so, and then home did me dresse.
After dinner the Knight past in hunting.
But his good-wife thought on another thing,
And thought that her purpose should come to
Incontinent for the Gardner she send,
Whom to she said, cut downe this tender tr
That I thereof may make on hastely,
A great warme fire against my Lords comm
Ye will with spéed come home from the hun
This day is sowre, so wonder sharp and col
And as ye know he is féeble and old:
When he comes home that he shall not war
Therefore cut down, and ye shall haue you
To whom he said, saue your pleasure, Mad
Cut we this trée, but doubt we shall get bl
For your husband far better loues this tr
Ten times ouer, then all the trées here be:
But not the lesse, Madame at your desire,
Other fallen wood I shall get to make fir

eof, my Lord (quoth he) will stand content,
nay, (said she) cut downe incontinent.
o, no way this tree I will destroy,
will put my master in great noy.
earing that he would not doe command,
Gardners axe she hint into her hand,
nder tree she cutted at the root,
rom thencefoorth it should neuer haue fruit,
o seruants the samin home to beare,
husband thereof taking no feare.
night at Euen from hunting comming hame,
ng the wild in foorrest with the tame.
ife him met, and said, good sir, I know,
wearie and wonder cold with aw,
e to big a fire to you therefore,
ke you cheerie and merie be the more,
e you Dame (said he) with all mine heart,
good cheare, then ye shall haue your part,
n he came, and sate down on a binke,
the fire, and cride to get him drinke,
in all haste to him right soone was brought,
ereof dranke gladly while he good thought,
meane time the smell perceiued he,
young plant and best beloued tree,
n he calls the Gardiner right soone.
o, mischant what hast thou to me done?
perceiue my plant burne in the fire,
ore at me thou hast not seru'd thine hire,
, my Lord, it is true that ye tell,
id that turns but your owne wife her sell,

Then said the Knight, I know that cannot
That mine own wife would doe such thing
For well she knew, that trée I loued best
By twentie fold then I did all the rest.
I know she would neuer consent theretill,
Because she knew, that it was not my will.
She said, good Lord, I cry you here mercie,
For it was I that cutted downe the trée:
Knowing right well, ye were wearie forgan
Cold, weake and tyrde, and good fire had we
And I did it your courage to refresh,
To make you blith, and to comfort your flesh
That was the cause this fire I causde on me
Only for you, and for none others sake.
When the Knight heard it was the samin to
Unto his wife he said right angerly,
O wicked wife how durst thou be so bold,
To cut the trée that I on no wise wold:
Should béene cut down for great riches and
I make a vow you shall it sore repent,
And knowing well I lou'd it all the best,
You haue me made a fault right manifest:
When that she saw her husband discontent
Then she began to wépe and als lament,
On fained sort her selfe for to excuse,
At sucklike time as women ofttimes does.
Sir, I did it for your vtilitie,
And you it take againe so crabbedly:
For I beléeu'd to win therethrow good de
And now I get great mawgrie to my m

that I doe euer for the best,
en reward I get ay readiest,
rather be burnt into a cole,
for good mind such outrage for to thole:
she began to weepe and make mourning,
tinent the Knight that perceauing,
at short was moued with mercie,
id, my joy, your mourning now let be,
e comming, see that you not me moue,
pleasure, nor hurt the thing I loue:
fore beware the daies of your lifetime,
neuer againe you commit such a crime,
this time, so I forgiue you clene.
weepe no more, be still and dry your eine:
the next day she went to Church againe,
er mother, whom of she was right fane,
Worne Mother (quoth she) with heart and brest,
well enough faith I may loue the Priest,
haue done, euen as ye counsell'd me,
hands cut down his best beloued tree,
ur counsell I did into all thing,
ra he saw, that I made such mourning,
erisht me, and hath forgiuen me quite:
efore Mother, put me not in the wite,
beit I loue the Priest with all mine heart,
ny good-man he keepes me not a part.
nother said, though old men once forgiue,
ne comming after if ye them grieue,
will truely panse the next fault againe,
unish it perchance with double paine.

My counsell is, tempt him another tide.
Alas mother (quoth she) I may not bide:
For I suffer more paine for yon same Priest,
Then I can show, or thinke into my brest,
Appardone me my swéet mother therefore,
Of your counsell now I will take no more.
The mother said, for the loue ye should haue
To me, because my corse did thée conceaue:
In my bosome as a babe did thée beare,
And for the blessing of thy father deare,
In this behalfe yet tempt him once againe,
If ye get quite, then I forgiue you plaine,
To loue the Priest, or any that ye please.
She said, that tale to me doth great disease,
From my pleasure for to remaine so long,
Forsoth mother, ye are farre in the wrong,
Neuertheless for my fathers blessing,
Yet once againe I shall him giue tempting,
How it shall be first ye must to me show,
All the fashion I pray you let me know.
Your husband hath (quoth she) a little hound
Ye will not cosse for many marke and pound
Ye loues so well, that nightly in his bed,
Ye makes his couch, and with fine meat is fed
With your owne hands sée yée the same hound
Before his Eine: so he may wit right well,
This being done, be ye not punisht than:
Goe loue the Priest or any other man:
I giue you leaue, I shall you neuer blame,
So it be not to your great sinne and shame

ſaid, mother, I will your counſell do,
is preſent what ye will charge me to:
here is not a bairne I wot liuand,
aine would kæpe of mine age the command,
er parents, and now withoutten ſkaith,
l obtaine the bleſſing of you baith:
now mother, remember in your thought,
our bleſſing, I doe elſe would I nought:
hen ſhe ſaid, my ſwæt mother, adew,
t thought I haue, I pray God if ye knew.
came ſhe home, and put off as ſhe might,
longſome day while it came to the night:
at Euen commanded that her bed,
purpure clothes, and ſilke ſhould be ouerſpred:
h the ſeruants at her command haue done,
coſtly clothes the bed they ſpred it ſone.
hen the bed was thus at readie made,
ittle hound thereon hath him downlaid,
s cuſtome it was and conſuetude,
e good-wife knew well that he would dude,
p ſhe roſe with mind malitious,
hatefull heart, and vult right venemous,
e hind heills this hound then ſhe did take,
ll his hairnes out on the wall ſhe ſtrake.
g, what deuill doth this tike on our bed,
is ſo rich, and all with ſilke ou'rſpred.
n the Knight ſaw his little hound was ſlaine,
crabednes no way he could refraine,
o his wife with angry heart can ſay,
ed woman out of my ſight away,

How could thou finde into thy cruell mind,
To slay the hound that to me was so kinde?
And ouer all hounds with mine heart was la
O wicked wife, Mahound thine heart hath m
To doe such thing, and me to yre increase,
O cursst catiue, woe to thy cruelnes.
She said, good-man, haue ye not right well t
How this foule tyke with his fæt so vncleane,
Upon our bed hath lyen and fylde the same,
Haue you pleasure thereof, or any game,
Foule traiked tykes vpon our bed to lie:
Though ye please so, the same yet please not
To spill our bed that is so precious,
Couer'd with clothes so cleane and curious:
With his foule fæt new come out of the mire,
I rather burnt the bed and all in fire.
Then said the Knight with an angrie visage,
Knew thou not well that I had great courage
Into a leish my hound for to sæled,
A hundreth times, then lying in my bed:
I rather giuen all my horse where they stand,
Ere ye had tane such wicked dæd in hand:
Then when she saw the Knight so discontent
And in some part raised in matalent:
To wæpe and waile in all haste she began,
Saying, alas, that euer I knew a man,
For when I was into my virgines flowre
I knew no thing of such sharp winter shou
For any tike in this sort to be shored,
Quicke in my grane I had rather be sun

y alledge that therein I offend.
heit my minde be euer true and good,
no thanke, thus shortly I conclude.
n this old Knight perceiuing the great care,
ping, mourning, with reuthfull heart and sare.
beléeu'd, he said, let be such thing,
at this time you make no more mourning:
don you vnder protestation,
me comming ye make no such occasion,
to moue to anger and to yre:
ye doe at sometime I will tire.
now right well, ye cutted downe my trée,
now at short ye haue causde mine hound die,
not suchlike, I heartly you desire,
ye doe, no more I can forbeare:
unish you for all that is gone by,
e vttermost, remember well say I:
efore beware, make me not discontent,
u no more, and so to bed they went.
n the Morne at time vp soone she rose,
merie mind, and put on all her clothes,
t to the Kirke, and so her mother met,
uing well of her good léeue to get,
ue the Priest, and syle her husbands bed,
as God would, such thing was nothing sped.
hailsed other as they thought to be done,
n talking together they fell soone:
aid, mother, too long for your request,
e the loue forléeted of the Priest:
now I haue tempted mine husband twise,

Hanged be I when that I tempt him thrise
By your command a great thing I haue do
By my conceat, many stages abone.
For as ye bade I cutted down his trée,
And now lately I causde his good hound die:
And both these faults he hath forgiuen me qu
In time comming to me ye put no wite:
With all my mind and heart within my bre
In all good haste I will goe loue the Priest.
The mother said, I pray thée, daughter dear
With patience two words thou wouldst me
It is well knowne with moe then I can tell,
That ay old men are right slie and cruell:
And will thinke on vpon faults done before,
Howbeit some time they will not chide no
For it is said, and als right well I wat,
That crueltie is ay appropriat.
To eldering Knights that in youth haue be
Then in their eild they turne to tray and t
And for some fault will punish with rigour,
As they in mind it takes in displeasure:
Yet my counsell therefore I would thou di
And thereafter I shall thée not forbid:
Loue where thou likes, or whom thou lik
There is mine hand I shall thée not repr
Yet tempt him once, as we can best deuis
For it is said, that all things thriues but
She said, Mother, I heare you talke in v
Knew ye the thought and nightly burni
That I suffer continually in heart,

ote ye would not take my contra-part,
were, mother, a woman as I am,
at would ye ſay if ye wanted the game
my father, that nightly ye doe bzoke,
a new loue but doubt ſone would ye lobe,
th all your pith the ſame ye would purchaſe,
haue the ſame with all your buſines:
o this caſe now put your mind to reſt,
loue the Pzieſt god faith I thinke it beſt.
ſaid, daughter, foz the great paine and cure,
d of thée that time when I thée bure:
foz the fod thereof which that thée fed,
é beſæch, fyle not thine huſbands bed,
ile the third time, I pzay thée him to pzoue,
thou wilt haue my bleſſing and my loue,
ny me not this ſober ſmall petition,
I pzomiſe thée here a ſure condition,
all fozthſet and further thine intent,
thy pleaſure and als intandement,
neuer ſay that thou haſt done amiſſe,
ſwéet daughter, I pzay thée grant me this,
thou wilt haue my bleſſing on thy bones,
ſmall deſire I pzay thée grant me once.
e daughter ſaid, mothrr, I you declare,
e maſter is to me ſo ſad and ſare,
at I may not ſo long abſtaine therefra,
nat the leſſe ſo inwardly ye pzay,
the great charge firſt that ye ſay to me,
then againe ye haue pzomiſde truely,
o this caſe to further fozth my cauſe.

If I had néd, the righteous God it knowes:
Therefore shew me the maner and the way,
How I shall tempt him to the third effray.
The mother said on Sunday next cummand,
I know right well the mind of your husband:
To haue vs all to dine is his intent,
With many friends, that none be there absent
With diuers moe good men of this citie,
Then when ye are at all your Maiestie,
With all your meats well serued at the table,
At the bord-head to sit ye are right able,
A key ye shall into the bordcloth knit,
Which at your belt doth hing, not latting wit,
That ye did so, but that it come on chance,
Saying plainefoorth with a fair countenance.
Ye may perceiue so forgetfull a wife,
As I am now, I trust be not on life.
In my chalmer, my knife I haue forget,
Force I must rise, the same againe to get:
Then shall ye rise with a faird hastily,
No man knowing where that ye knit your k
So it being knit in the bordcloth fast,
Then all the meat and table down ye cast
On this fashion all your meat shall be spil
With displeasure, and all your naprie gilt.
Ye doing so, vnpunisht if ye be,
To loue the Priest faith here I make you fr
She said, for once your counsell shall I prie
But neuer againe, so long as I may liue:
For your counsell I haue done far on'r mi

so either at other toke good night.
hin few dayes the feast was prepared,
ndantly, and for no cost they spared.
father, mother, and friends of honestie
euery side, were called there to be.
table couer'd, and all set downe to dine,
meat is come right delicate with wine:
eing set as it could best effére:
good-wife cride each man to make good chére:
he bord-head she set her own selfe down,
mother perceiued well the fashion,
at her daughter would doe, right well she knew,
éuing well the same that she would rew,
the good-wife a bonie litle key,
ng at her belt, she knit right quietly:
at none percein'd, nor knew her slie intent,
thus she said to all that was present,
be wise, now may ye all perceaue,
my chamber my knife forgote I haue,
ich I must fetch, and with a faird vprose,
with a tit toke with her the bordclothes,
table tirred, and all the meat down flang.
s she said, faith now I haue done wrong,
re repent that I so shortly rose,
e meat is spilt and fylde are all the clothes.
e Knights colour changed into his face,
smilde for scorne that so occurr'd the cace:
suffred ou'r with blith dissimulance,
treat his ghuests with a fair countenance:
commanded a new table to be set,

With new napzie and other courses get,
And prayde his guests foz to be blyth and glad.
Howbeit his table was reckleſly down laid.
Incontinent freſh meates was brought anone
To new dinner with gladnes are they gone,
Foz all things done, not mouing him nothing
And to his wife an euill wozd not saying.
Making gwd cheare to all the companie,
With merines welcomming them gladly,
But her mother knowing well the intent
Of her daughter, was wonder diſcontent.
The dinner done they thanked all the Knight
And als his wife, and bade them both gwd night
On the next mozne the Knight he earely roſe,
In name of God, firſt to the Kirke he goes.
And after he had his deuotion done,
To a Barbour but tary he paſt ſwne,
Saying, Maſter, ye are gwdly expert,
In blwd-letting, oz inſight in that art:
He ſaid, gwd ſir, I am expert truely,
Of euery veine within a mans body,
I knowe right well, oz yet into a woman,
In dzawing blwd thereof great craft I can.
Then ſaid the Knight, thereof I am content,
Come on with me, and ye ſhall haue payment
So the Barbour home with the Knight he we
And by the way he told him his intent:
And ſo they came vnto the Knights ludging,
Where his wife lay ſwne they got entering,
He ſaid, gwd Dame, get vp, foz ye muſt riſe

y the, good sir, forsooth it's not the guise,
me to rise, say ye that for a mocke?
scarse yet nine houres of the clocke.
said the Knight, rise vp for your own good,
oth the armes ye must be letten blood.
aid, good sir, since my mother me bare,
of me was latten neuer mare:
ow thereof since I want consuetude,
e no will for to be latten blood.
said the Knight, forsooth ye are the war,
t you blood so long that ye defer:
ke ye not on what fault ye haue made me?
ye hew'd down my noble plant and tré.
h ye knew well that I lou'd all the best,
hen ye know how that mine hound ye dyest,
esterday our friends being present,
table so cruelly me shent:
after that ye doe the fourth wrang,
nsuetude and vse so will ye gang.
in short time ye shall me so constraine,
ter shame that I cannot refraine
lfe from shame, without I find remead,
find well some fault is in your head,
rupt blood, that must be letten out,
ls wild blood in your body but doubt
from thencefoorth ye shall no more beare blame,
nger me, nor yet put me to shame:
uide seruants but any more abade,
e chamber a great fire to be made.
séing that, she thought without remead,

Into that fire for to be burnt to dead,
Then cride she loud, for Gods grace grant me
And I promise you one thing faithfully,
In all my dayes I shall you neuer grieue.
So this one time that ye will me relieue.
And haue pitie, I grant I did trespasse:
Therefore good sir, mercy at you I aske.
Then said the Knight by him that mercy made
Streatch ye not forth your arme but more ab
Where I intend of your blood to haue part,
I shall haue all the heart-blood at your hart.
To the Barbour also he said in plaine,
See that ye cut a great hole in the veine,
Or by Saint George the same thing ye shall
For your reward, that she should now receau
The Barbour seeing he gote so fore a charge,
He made a wound that was both deepe and la
On that one arme while that the blood ran do
Abundantly and with great effusion:
Which for to stanch the Knight would nothin
But rather bade more larger make the hole,
Unto the time he saw her change colour,
That wound to stanch he charged the Barbo
And bade him strike into that other arme,
Als great a wound whereof he thought no ha
She said, husband, haue mercy now on me,
I am so weake, I trust shortly to die.
Then said the Knight, ye should haue thoug
Once twise, and thrise, when ye committed
Which causeth me right sore against my wi

ur wild blood so much to see you spill,
sure you he liues not vpon life,
would haue drawne so much blood of my Wife,
t my selfe thereto had giuen consent,
oubt that one of vs should sore repent:
t this time your own light wilfulnes,
caused me on this maner you dresse:
e haue done such wicked turnes thée,
refore but doubt now punisht thou must be.
the Barbour causde her lay forth on bréd,
other arme that he might cause her bléd:
then he strake vpon that other side,
her arms a wound both déepe and wide:
le that the blood abundantly ran doun,
all beleu'd that she should fall in swoun.
a weake voyce she cride right piteouslie,
wét husband haue pitie now on me,
beléue because I am your wife,
net not that I should lose my life.
said the Knight to the Barbour againe,
nke it best that ye now stanch yon veine,
presently no more ye let it bléd.
Barbour said, so shall I sir indéed:
being done. the Knight he gaue command,
is seruants that they should sone fra hand,
her in bed, that she may get some rest.
Barbour said, good sir, I thinke it best,
n bade he her remember in her mind,
me bygone how ill she was inclinde,
misse amend, or I wegh by the rod,

Doe ye not so I shall sée your heart blood.
Then the Barbour at this good eldering Kn
Receiu'd his wage, and at him toke goodn
Then the seruants in minde they thought it
Their owne husie to put her to some rest:
So in her bed they happed her easilie,
When they beléeu'd nothing but her to die:
She being laid softly into her bed,
Heauie at heart, right faint and all fozebled,
A damesell she bade in all the haste,
Fetcht her mother ere she yéloed the Ghaist:
Who in all haste that to her mother told:
Your daughter sone the spirit she will vppaid
If ye come not I say to you truelie,
She is so faint, we trow all she shall die:
Then the mother inquired secretlie,
What was the cause of her infirmitie,
The Damesell to her the fassion said,
Whereof the mother was both blyth and glad
That her daughter so trimlie was cozrected:
Howbeit that she the samin not suspected:
So on she came vnto her daughters place,
To consider the fassion and the race:
And assone as she heard her mother speake,
My sweet mother, said she I you beséeke,
To set you downe and rest at my bed-head,
For I beléeue nothing but onely dead,
Of my bodie so much blood I haue bled,
That I on force behooued to take bed,
Through verie fault and féeblenes of blood

of my life I trow to be denude.
mother said, My swéet daughter and deare,
I you not a word was not in warre,
ay old men was sharp and bitter fell,
outragious, despitefull and cruell.
beit sometime a fault they may ou'rsée:
the last they would it punish hie,
aughter now, a question I will speare,
beit ye be right weake and lying héere:
me the trueth, and open to me your breast,
me comming if ye will loue the Priest?
said againe, Mother, alas let be,
lds shame take all the Priests for me,
high vengeance of the great God aboue,
uell them all, ere I one of them loue:
mine husband that is both deare and swéet,
e is no man in world for me so méet,
mother said, why should ye haue despite,
e poore Priest, or giue him any wite?
I beléeue your minde he neuer knew,
n such case he did you not persew,
well I know, what thing was cause you dude,
wantonnes and abundance of blood,
ch I beléeue at this time now ye want,
ye behou'd haue some thing you to dant.
er said she, I pray you let me rest,
e all men mine husband I thinke best.
Master then said to the Emperour,
haue ye tane this tale well in order,
considred thereof the moral sense,

The Emperour said, Master, by my conscien
It is the best, and very liefull tale,
That I haue heard this many yére but fale.
To her husband she did shewd turnes thrée:
First she cutted this noble tender trée,
Then slew his hound, which was but a dumb
And then thirdly misfashioned all his feast:
If he had tholde the fourth for to bene done,
It should haue brought him to confusion sone.
The Master said, I counsell you herefore,
Loke to your wife, giue her credence no more,
Slay ye your sonne (for her words) vnoffended
Ye shall forthinke when ye can not amend it.
The Emperour said, I say to you truelie,
My sonne this day for your sake shall not die.
The Master said, I thanke your noble Grace,
That for my sake hath pardonde him such spa
So toke his léeue, as could him well effére,
And so homeward to his owne house could sp
Ere we proceed now to the Emprice tale,
Some we will talk of the Doctours but faile.

MORALITAS.

YE may perceaue now by this tale,
Good counsell is of great auale:
Who that will take it well in head:
From vice to vertue it shall him lead,
And ay be rulde with a good reede,
This is forsooth but faile,

Good counsell is a pretious thing,

r to Emperour or King.
all thing for to goe wrang,
ing nor Emperour neuer rang,
if they want good counſell lang,
rule they ſhall not ring.

ll great perils it ſets aſide,
wiſdome it doth all prouide:
t grants to all degrees,
any ſo faſt from it flees,
e they be ſet vpon their knees,
haue no grace to guide.

his young woman had ſore offended,
mother had condeſcended,
er daughters vnwiſe conceat,
r contrare ſhe made debate,
cauſde her goe another gate,
d counſell ſo defended.

he mother was great to allow,
cauſde her daughter to her bow,
ugh good counſell once twiſe and thriſe.
g, Daughter, ſee thou be wiſe,
not in hand ſuch enterpriſe,
pt thou it avow.

And ſo by counſell of her Dame,
continued her glaiked game,
beit ſhe rang in ramping rage,
d counſell cauſde her to aſſwage,
le that the Barbour for his wage
e her meeke as a Lambe.

ay ye not but it was deſpite,

Firſt cut the tree, the hound to ſmite,
Then caſt the table ſo reckleſlie,
How can ſhe well excuſed be,
She was witeleſſe a little wie,
Wantonnes had the wite.

And heat of blood was abundant,
Whereof ſome part ſhe might well want:
Her husband then tooke well in hand,
How he thereof ſhould get remead:
Where hote blood was he laid cold Lead,
And this wiſe could her dant.

So when her mother came to ſee,
Whether if ſhe would liue or die:
Who ſaid, Daughter for my requeſt,
Now lay thine hand on thine owne breſt,
And ſee if thou wilt loue the prieſt.
Ceaſe, mother, let that be.

For had not bene your good counſell,
But recure I had ſhamde my ſelfe,
And as ye know, I was right thra,
For all your ſawes to come therefra,
Now thankes to God it is not ſo,
Good counſell beares the bell.

The Prieſt of all this was witeleſſe,
Of my bawdrie and bruckelnes,
For he thereof neuer thing knew,
Nor I to him not ſuch thing ſhew,
But was in purpoſe to perſew,
Therefore he was ſakeleſſe.

Young women herefore in your flowres,

ugh ye thinke pride of paramours:
here example how I am,
ſeraſide ſuch lawleſſe game,
e ſhall ſore repent the ſame,
time was mine as youres.

Ye old men that are come to age,
g women into mariage,
maner is for you meet,
are wanton and full of heat,
ou is ſowre that they thinke ſweet,
ſkant to get for wage.

herefore in time ye ſhould correct them,
aw and labour ye ſhould breake them,
hem not brawle on euery binke,
s ye brew ſo ſhall ye drinke:
hance haue matter to forthinke,
great cauſe to ſuſpect them.

To this talking ye ſhould take tent,
terward ye ſhall repent.
n ye are made *Iohn Thomſons* man,
ſhall ye brawl, then ſhall ye ban,
when remead none finde ye can,
ll with ſhame ouerſhent.

Now are ye warnde, I bid adew,
are too good where we are trew,
e is too few is faithfull found,
e cuts the tree, ſome kills the hound,
e caſts the table to the ground,
did that I rew.

A praiſe to the fourth Doctor.

LAude, honour, praiſe & thanks an hundred
To thee Doctour, for the tale thou haſt to
That ſaued hath the childes life for a day,
And quenched hath the Emperours boaſt so
In great malice: Who that but mercie wold
His owne ſonne ſlaine, but thou him cauſde ſa
Though yon quicke feind doth all that euer sh
To haue him ſlaine, but we ſhall all defy her,
Within few dayes, on red warre we ſhall cry he

The fifth tale of the Emprice.

THe Empꝛice hearing the childe yet was n
A new conceat then toke ſhe in her head:
Thꝛough all the town cauſde ſée in ſundꝛy airt
The carriage hoꝛſe that would dꝛaw waines
And filled the ſame with euery ſoꝛt of geare,
Her oꝛnaments and clothes that ſhe ſhould we
Made her to paſſe vnto her father hame,
Saying ſhe would no longer thole ſuch ſhame,
As ſhe dayly did that all man might ſée,
And thereupon could not reuenged be:
Wherefoꝛe ſhe would at her father ſéeke mend
Whom on ſhe laid all her hope cléene depend
The ſeruants ſo perceiuing her intent,
To the Emperour they ſhew incontinent:
Who paſt in haſte to her but moꝛe pꝛoceſſe,
Inquirde the cauſe of all ſuch buſines:
Where make ye to, oꝛ whether will ye goe?

at is the cause that you are moued so?
layes, I will but any more delay,
ny father the hie gate make the way,
ere I may haue both solace, mirth and game,
now I haue the contrare of the same.
refore I must persue where I may get it,
t this time ye cause me now forget it.
Emperour said, will ye get more solace,
bide with me? I trow into no place:
I had hope there was no man on life,
better lou'd then I with his owne wife,
I perceiue the very cleane contraire.
t bownes away in other place to fare.
laid, my Lord, for that cause I depart,
I loue you with so perfect an hart,
t I rather of your death to heare tell,
n be present, and for to see't my sell.
our Maskers ye take far more delite,
eare their tales all told in my despite,
t I am quite put forth of your credence,
iue to them such inward attendance:
refore it shall chance you ere all be gane,
worse then did vnto Octaviane:
ich this Empire, as ye now presently
for to guide, and died in miserie.
was so false, and als so couetous,
t his subiects held him so odious:
y were constrainde for his great falsitie,
eird him quicke for all his dignitie,
cause each man so couetous did him hold,

They veat his mouth full of hote melted gold,
To whom (quoth he) let not such thing be said,
That of falset the blame to me be laid:
She said, but doubt the blame lyes all on you,
For day by day all time ye cause me trow,
Your sonne should die, and yet he liuing is,
And well ye know that he did a great mis,
Therefore beleeue that euermore from hence,
In that behalfe I giue you no credence.
The Emperour said, it becommeth not a King,
Without counsell to discusse euery thing,
And in speciall for to giue iudgement,
On mine owne sonne without good auisement:
Therefore Madame, I pray you hartfully,
That ye would shew some example to me,
Wherthrough I may my Realme with wisdom
And to my selfe an easie life prouide.
She said, I will a story to you show,
Whereby ye may well and perfectly know,
To rule your Realme and hold your selfe perfit
So ye will make you of the seuen Maisters quit
Of their counsell you are too couetous,
And of their tales you are too desirous:
Yet not the lesse my tale forth shall I say,
And if ye please, the sentence beare away.

BEfore our dayes there was both heard and
Kings & Emperours into this towne hath
Among the rest, I remember on ane,
Which was called to name Octaviane,

couetous as he was to win gold,
uer read one formed on the mold.
Citizens that time as I heard say,
y had great warres with all about them lay.
all nations right cruelly they danted,
ere they tribute or any manred wanted:
le that it come to such hote point of wére,
t all nations in their contrare did stére.
hat meane time there was a maister clarke,
elling in Rome right cunning in his warke,
ed Virgill, the which in Arithmeticke
was so slie that no man was found sik.
citizens this Clarke they did require:
t he would worke and win from them good hire,
find some way by his craft and cunninng,
to ingraue some image or such thing,
is practicke, ingine or industrie,
tle Science, or yet Necromancie,
ereby that they might haue perfect knowledge,
en enemies to warfare made voyage,
to eschew from all aduersitie,
set forward their own prosperitie:
ereby they might prouide their purueyance,
good or ill whether that it did chance.
Citizens then with this cunning Clarke,
de an accord, and so fell to his warke:
thin the town he builded vp a touze,
great height, and als of great valour,
set vpon the samine towres head,
at images of Tin, of Brasse, and Lead:

A great

A great number by their owne descriptions,
As many as in the world Regions.
In the mids of that samin Towre of height,
A great image he set to all mens sight:
And in the hand it bare a golden ball,
As it should bene the maker of them all,
And eachone of the rest had by them sell,
Into their hand a little ringing bell:
And turn'd their face to the same Region,
To them assign'd, and toke dominion:
If any Realme and Region vp would rise,
In contrare Rome, or rebell any wise,
Then that image to any each Region
It had respect or yet dominion,
Would moue the face, and also ring the bell,
And them to warne it would not faile to tell.
Then the Romanes ere any foes wist:
That rebellion they rose for to resist,
And armed them in all the feates of wéere,
As them became, or to them could effére.
And so small land there was in Christendome,
But by that way was made subiect to Rome,
Wherethrough they wan great worship and ho
Du'r all the world they were calde Conqueroun
This being done, this noble cunning Clarke:
In Romes toun he made another warke,
Which was a fire continually burning,
Both night and day, and neuer had slockning.
To the people, being a great comfort,
Solace and mirth, blithnes and méekle sport

o bathing Fats he made within the toun,
he Commontie great consolatioun.
one was cold, prepard for Summer season,
other hote for Winter, which was reason:
y man his body would refresh,
e to the one, therewith he might him wesh:
wirt these bathes and this continuall light,
age made of great stature and height,
h such ingine so long as there it stod.
fire should burne, and als the bathes doe good.
hose forehead was written with letters fine,
o strikes me downe great treasure they shall tine,
more attour it may fall such a chance,
en they haue done to take a great vengeance,
s image was made with such craftines,
ile that it stod and tholed no distresse,
fire lasted, and neuer more went out,
two bathes stod in their own ply but doubt,
ile at the last a cunning Clarke past by,
this image perfectly could espy,
Writing read, and to himselfe he said,
at like vengeance can on a man be laid,
what treasure may any man now tine,
t strikes thée down, or puts thée to ruine:
I beléeue rather hid that there be,
der thy fét some great summes of money,
ne rich iewells of gold, or some treasure,
t thou art so set vp with such honour:
is I beléeue, and is the liklieſt,
so at short that image down he kest,

To that effect some treasure to obtéene:
But none he gote, because none there had bé
But so soone as that image fell but doubt,
Incontinent the fire was quenched out,
The bathes two were vanisht out of sight,
Did neuer good, nor after had no might.
The poore people hereof was very sorie,
That they were so destitute of glorie:
Both of their bathes, and of their lasting light,
Which to them did great comfort day and nigh
Saying echone with loud voyce to the aire,
Curst mot he be for now and euermaire,
That vs so quite of comfort hath made cléene,
That we so long in consuetude haue béene.
For his pleasure and profite singulare.
Woe be to him with skurt and méekle care.
Yet not the lesse there treasure gote he none,
And our pleasure all quite away is gone:
In this meane time was liuing Kings thrée,
To whom Romanes had done great villanie,
By great murther and malice them molest,
With cruell warres and slaughter them oppre
On whom they would right faine reuenged bé
So to counsell these thrée Kings did conuéene.
With their Barouns, their Lords and their K
And other men of great wisdome and mights,
How that they might on Rome reuenged be,
For their slaughter and their great villanie,
Vnto them done in diuers times bywent,
And could no wise on them get allthyment.

diuers dayes they had at counſell bæne,
of them ſaid, this auailes not a pæne:
might is far aboue all our puiſſance,
fore we think ſome other conueyance,
uſt attempt, and new conceats conſider,
fore let all our wits now goe together,
foure old Knights that was of counſell good,
e theſe Kings and Lords vp they ſtood:
g theſe words, we thinke we worke in vaine.
is matter ſo long for to remaine:
ueth it is, while their great towre vpſtands,
images and bells into their hands,
h warnes them when any Region will riſe,
ir contrare then paſſe they to deuiſe,
ad therefore, what land againſt them ſtæres,
all defence and cruell feat of wæres,
e muſt run vpon an other bord,
w the dæpe, and caſt vs to the ford.
n ſaid the Kings, what thinke ye beſt to doe:
h they, pleaſe ye our counſell to ſtand to:
at ye will thereon to make the coſte,
hall you pleaſe, or els our heads be loſt.
n ſaid the Kings, for coſte doe ye not ſpare,
refore ye ſhall be anſwered, and far mare.
n ſaid the Knights, the matter ſtandeth thus,
viane ye know is couetous,
loueth gold ye know. aboue meaſure:
refore he muſt be blinded with treaſure.
ſight of gold will make him ſo inclind,
ll our ſawes, he hath gold ſo in minde,

Packed full well foure punchions to the head,
Ye must furnish of coined gold so red:
With good conuoy and orderly expense,
While that we get the Emperours presence.
This being done, get ye not your intent,
We shall all foure tine liues, lands and rents.
The King said. goe to, it shall be done:
They made forward, the gold was gotten soone,
Foure full punchions of gold that was so bright
To Romes town they brought within the night
No man knowing what there within was close
To their purpose when they thought them dis
These foure punchions into foure sundrie air
In Romes town they hid at diuers parts:
Some in full-seas, in draw Wells, and in dikes,
Low in the earth, and some they sanke in sikes.
This being done, they came in right quietly,
To their Hostage, and lay down priuily,
And on the morne at time of day they rose,
With good intent, and to the Palace goes:
And so beliue as they past vp the street,
It chanced them the Emperour for to meet:
They hailsed him with reuerence as effeered,
Againe at them right patiently he speered,
From whence they came, or what seruice coul
To what Science they were most able to:
Who answered him into their best maner,
From far countries to your Grace commed h
We are Spa-men. soothsayers, and diuiners:
To serue your Grace, and als your counsell
And can discusse all dreames right cunning

ell thereof the trueth and veritie:
ll hid geare that is put out of sight,
an it find, and thereto goe at right.
ur own dreames, our crafts and als ingine:
gh it were hid a thousand yére sine,
we haue heard that your Grace hath pleasure,
ch behalfes, and therein taketh cure,
f your Grace at vs will such require,
re readie to fulfill your desire,
ay or night into all kind of sort,
heart and mind your Grace for to comfort.
Emperour then considering in his mind,
these foure men to such things was inclind,
new right well that into Romes citie,
t summes of gold was hid right quietly:
reof he could get no perfect knowledge,
t such men as these he had in wage:
uetice and grædines of geare,
e credence which all men should forbeare,
ded his thought, and causde his wits surney,
de him to soone to their bidding obey,
o at short the Emperour is agréed,
these foure men and faithfully them fée'd.
m to he said, good sirs, I will you proue,
if ye be such men for my behoue,
haue said, ye shall haue good reward,
one of you but doubt shall be a Laird:
entered with thanks into mine house:
ng my Lords with gifts full glorious.
e said againe, and please your Maiestie,

No more reward at your Grace couet we,
But the one halfe of it we doe obtæne,
Vnder the earth, as shall be clearly sæne,
By our ingines, our dreames and our fore
Within few yæres we meane to mend our
The Emperour said, goe doe as ye deuise,
Ye take on hand a worthie enterprise.
Then said they all vnto the Emperour,
This night, my Lord, if it be your pleasure,
To the eldest of vs for to grant læue,
His cleane cunning this samine night to p
By his owne dreame what he can compreh
And what thereof shall be the finall end:
And thereafter we shall in dayes thræ,
Shew to your Grace thereof the veritie,
What it betokens, and what thereof shall co
To your pleasure ye shall know all and sum
The Emperour said, goe to, I am content,
So take good-night, and all foure forth they
Merie in heart, right blyth and very glad,
So good answere that they obteined had.
Past forth that time in scorne and derision,
Belæuing well the great towre to get doun.
Thræ dayes and nights being past and comp
These foure kest them with the Emperour to
The eldest said, and please your noble Gra
To passe with vs, and we shall shew the p
Where that a Tun of red gold lies hid.
The Emperour said, I will doe as ye bid:
Then hastily they came vnto the place,

eldest said, and please your noble Grace,
belæne there is of gold so cleare,
an strakefull in this place lying hære,
so my dreame forsoth vnto you shew,
doubt not, but we shall find it trew,
they all foure to delue they toke in hand,
as he said, right so the gold they fand:
ch gold before into that samin place
mselues had hid agoe, but a short space,
not the lesse the Emperours fantasie,
w'd they had found the golde in veritie.
ch when he saw, he was right wonder glad,
merie cheare vnto the foure he said,
is found gold the one halfe ye shall haue,
other halfe I shall cause to receiue.
nert dreamer said to the Emperour,
tails to me, if it be your pleasure.
night about to dreame if I can find,
more gold, if some be left behind.
Emperour sa. , God send you such furdrance,
is same day yo r brother gote by chance.
nert night came, no likewise did the day,
nert Dreamer to the Emperour can say,
f comfort, and if it please your Grace,
s night I dream'd of more gold in a place,
ich in short time your noble Grace shall know,
God willing the same shall to you show,
so he did, whereof he was right blith,
om to gladly the Emperour said full swith,
e your owne part, and I shall take the other:

For ye haue done aswell as did your brother,
So did the third on the samine likewise,
Aswa the fourth toke that same enterprise,
Each one of them found to the Emperour,
A Tun of gold with riches and treasure,
They causde the King to them giue confidence,
As they had found the gold by their science,
Themselues did hide that gold vnder the grou
And causde all trow the same that they had fou
Th'Emperour so with gold he was beguilde,
And with their slight and science was ou'rsilde.
Notwithstanding the one halfe he them gaue,
So wise trusting that they should him deceaue:
And when either of them had tane their part,
The Emperour was right iocund in his heart:
Ye them aduanc'd, and said they were most tr
Of sothsayers that euer yet he knew,
And most expert into their owne Science,
That euer was by his intelligence.
They perceiuing the Emperour was content,
Of their doings, they said with one consent,
My Lord, we haue each one our night about,
Dreamed our dreames, which ye haue heard b
Of very trueth, and haue proued indeed:
Yet furthermore ye will thole vs proceed,
That we all foure together dreame this night,
So shall our dreame haue the more strength t
We trust if there within this citie be,
Any hid gold, great iewells or money:
We shall it haue by our dreames and ingine

ugh it were hid a thousand yéres ten sine:
erthrough your Grace shal be enrich'd with gold,
t your compare shall not be in the Mold.
we doubt not, but right well vnderstands,
t there is gold ten thousand of thousands,
thin the walles hid of this same citie,
rcof but doubt good knowledge get shall we.
Emperour said, goe to, I am content,
hat ye finde where there is gold and rent.
y toke good-night all foure, and said, adew,
ept themselues was none their minds knew:
n the morne approaching the ninth houre,
y came all foure before the Emperour,
om to they said with goodly countenance.
Lord, be blith, for we haue good tithance:
we all foure haue dreamed this samine night,
our slépe we haue séene such a sight,
orning gold so wonder great plentie,
nuch at once I trow few saw with eye,
l ye suffer the samine to be sought,
your profite but stay it shall be brought:
n shall ye haue of gold such abundance,
t all the world for gold shall you auance.
he great towre (quoth they) into the ground
this riches of gold is to be found.
e Emperour said, the great God me defend,
such a worke that I neuer intend,
e mightie towre where that the image stands,
to put down with any mans hands.
ich was builded by Clarkes so bounteous,

So done roially of summes so sumpteous,
Alswarnes vs by their small bells ringing,
Of enemies if they be vprising,
Of all Regions either by far or neare,
If they pretend against vs to make warre:
Therefore I can by no way giue consent,
To feare that towre for any gold or rent.
They said, my Lord, haue ye not found all trew,
That we all foure in any sort you shew.
Ye said, your wit and Science I commend,
And als your truth therein I will defend,
Also your craft, your lawtie and honour,
But I cannot consent to touch the towre,
Which is to vs great consolation,
I will not thole no wise to put it down.
They said, my Lord, will ye giue vs credence,
With our owne hands, and on our owne expen
We shall not faile to obtaine the treasure,
And in no sort thereby to hurt the Towre,
Nor images, nor yet the bells that rings,
To saue all such we can doe sundrie things,
We shall doe it so quietly in the night,
None but we foure thereof shall get a sight.
If it be done on day light patently,
The people then should cry out openly,
And rumour rise out through the whole Regi
That ye for gold should the great towre breat
We shall so worke, that neither ground nor t
Shall thole distresse, or yet take displeasure.
The Emperour said, when all folkes are at

ande the gold goe doe as ye thinke best,
z the morne shall come and visie you,
at gold ye get, and where ye worke and how,
e there my ring for a token expresse,
tLin the towre that ye get glad entresse:
se foure came on at Euen when it was late,
to the towre they make the nœrest gate:
o the Captaine, the ring vnto him shew:
o said to them, the ring right well he knew,
them inquirde what was their great credence,
they him shew the whole tale and sentence:
so at short these foure fell to labour,
pike and howke, and vndermine the towre,
le it had neither power, strength nor might,
hin thrée dayes vnfalne to stand vpright.
s being done, on the third morne ere day,
y leapt on horse, and priuily stale away,
their own land with great blithnes and ioy,
t found the cast that great towre to destroy:
ere they wan forth of sight off the town:
y stood all foure, and saw the towre fall down:
n the morne when all folke did vprise,
y sow the towre was falne on such a wise,
Senatours thereof they toke discomfort,
to the Emperour the fashion could report.
said, good Lord, how hath occurr'd this cace,
t our great towre is falne in so short space:
ich dayly was our Watch, and comforting,
trare my foes, and made vs ay warning.
nswerde them, to me there came foure men,

Whom of before I neuer did them ken,
And shew to me that they were Soothsayers,
But now I sée that they are great deceiuers,
And sware for trueth, and also to me shew,
By their dreaming where gold was hid, they k
And causde me trow within the towres groun
A thousand million of red gold should be found
And not hurting the towre nor yet image,
To doe the same I gaue them goodly wage:
And so to them I gaue so great credence,
Wherethrough is falne great inconuenience.
They answer'd him, for his great couetice,
Your grædines, and burning auarice,
And for your loue to gold, and great delite,
That ye thereof had such an appetite,
Shall we therefore all be destroyde at once,
Nay, the first wracke shall light vpon your bo
But more processe to the tolbooth him led,
And on his backe they cast him in a bed,
And pour'd his mouth, of melted gold there fo
Saying to him, take thée enough of it now,
Thou coueted gold with so grædie desire,
Thou hast vs tint, and all the whole Empire.
For the great lust of gold which thou didst hau
This being done, they put him quicke in gra
For grædines of gold this was his end,
Which at his death a mite could not him me
Not long after came in these Kings thrée,
Al in warfare, with a potent armie:
Knowing right well the towre was cassen

o so they laid a great siege to the town:
hich they ou'rcame, and cast down cleane the wall,
o so at short Rome was destroyed all.
¶ The Empryce said, haue ye tane well my Lord,
ese words in head that I now did record:
anke you forsoth therefore, Madame said he,
ye haue told a noble tale to me:
en could she say, this towre with this image,
tokens nought but your own personage:
look so long as ye liue in this life,
ere is no Kings that dare raise war or strife,
your contrare, or yet within your land,
long as ye on life are now liuand:
o that your sonne doth very well consider,
ith the counsell of the Maisters together:
ith their false tales and fained narration,
w they should finde the way to put you doun:
great pleasure to heare them all ye haue,
d their mind is but doubt you to deceaue.
these foure men this towre to ruine brought,
ese Maisters so would bring you euen to nought,
d vndermine and cast you vnder fot,
is is the cause they dayly to you sute:
e images that so much money cost,
your fiue Wits, which they beléene are lost,
so childish and soft they you perceaue,
e whole Empire from you so would they haue.
e Emperour said, that each tale that ye tell,
erceaue well may be told by my sell:
herefore they shall not make of me the toure,

Nor yet change me, as did that Emperour.
All is falset that they deale with, I sée:
Therefore the morne my sonne shall hanged be.
The Empzire said, will ye your sonne cause hang
Ye shall be blith, fare well, and als liue lang.
So the next day the Emperour gaue command
To take his sonne, and hang him vp fra hand,
To the gallous as they were him leading,
The fift master came forth the way riding,
To the palace he rode hard at the post,
For feare and dread that the child should be lost:
Who came lowly before the Emperour,
And on his knées him hailsed with honour:
He wride his face, and would not on him loke,
But at him great indignation toke.
My Lord, he said, it is not your honour,
My poze hailsing to take in displeasure.
Thy comming héere (quoth he) I couet noght,
Nor thy hailsing, nor none that héere it brought,
For ye haue seru'd at mine hand all to die:
For displeasure that ye haue done to me.
He said, my Lord, I neuer did the déed,
Unto your Grace, to get such to my méed.
As for your sonne, where ye say he is dumbe,
We reckone that vnto your great wisdome:
As ye will sée hereafter in few dayes,
As to your Wife where she alleadge and sayes,
By her sayings, that he would her haue shamed.
But doubt thereof he ought not to be blamed:
For well I wote, thereof he is witeleste,

is my selfe, and of the same is sakeleſſe:
erefore, my Lord such thing beléeue ye noght,
the contrare to light it shall be brought,
your sonne to vertue is so inclinde,
now such vice was neuer in his minde.
ye will for your wiues wilfull sawes,
doe your sonne without proceſſe of lawes,
shall be worse to you nor euer was,
the Doctour, and cunning Hypocras,
at cause slay the Doctour Galiene,
s cousen deare, Master in medicine.
e Emperour said, Master tell me that tale,
chance it may for your cunning auale.
e Master said, cause call your sonne againe,
all the soth I shall shew you in plaine,
to your Grace if I told my narration,
meane time your sonne should suffer passion.
e Emperour then he cauſde his seruants passe,
put his sonne in prison where he was:
so that day he scaped from the gallous,
e Master then told forth his tale as followes,
e Masters tale ere we sæke furthermare,
e Quænes tale we must something declare.

MORALITAS.

y ye not but this noble Queene,
hat ay before so good hath bene,
de her Lord false before his eine, said openly,
t he of falset was not cleane, read ye and see.

In the beginning of her last tale,

Where he ſhould haue the honour hale,
Iudge ye if ſhe did to him faile, in her language,
To call a King ſo vilde a thing, with great outrage:

But women haue ſuch condition,
When they are noy'de, to want reaſon:
They ſpowt then like a Scorpion by order cleene,
Becauſe quite gone is diſcretion, as did this Queene,

Alſo the Emperour far did faile,
Some hid condition of ſmall auaile,
Which that he had by his counſell, to their conſent:
Forſooth a King ſhould worke nothing but auiſement

So was ſeene of the caſting downe,
Of the great towre in *Romes* town,
Where he made priuie compaction, that none did kn
With vncouth men of ſtrange nation, as deed did ſho

Ye Lords and Lairds of great honour,
Doe not as did this Emperour,
Put all his hope into treaſure, and great riches;
And loſt his life within an houre, for greedines:

His greedines was ſo well kend,
That it went to the worlds end,
His foes whom to he did offend, gote wit expreſſe,
How his pleaſure was on treaſure, and greedines,

In haſte they finde a quicke ingine,
Send him a ſubtle hid propine,
Which cauſed him his honour tine, in ſhort proceſſe,
And put all *Rome* to great ruine, for greedines.

For ſtrangers came with their vaine wind,

d falſe flatterie made him ſo blind,
h gold and treaſure they ſhould finde, through ſubtlenes
t they it ſaid, he was right glad for greedines.

They ſhew him they had ſuch ſcience,
reaming, they had ſuch experience,
gold to get ſuch confluence, by buſines,
he gaue too haſtie credence, for greedines.

Which cauſeth much miſchiefe to be,
we may well perceiue and ſee,
s moſt credence, who beſt can lie, through wickednes,
halfe a tale they will make three, for greedines,

And can bring vp a tale of nought,
d ſay the thing that neuer was wrought,
neuer ſaid, nor neuer thought of wilfulnes,
me giue it credence euen as it dought for greedines.

And euen ſo did this Emperour,
e ſuch credence vnto theſe foure,
furniſh gold and great treaſure to his Highnes,
ue them leiue to caſt down the towre for greedines.

Which euer was to *Romes* toun,
h comfort and conſolation,
they thoght good to ſome Region they would them dres,
yet the towre was caſten down for greedines.

It is a poyſonde peſtilence,
to giue too haſtie credence,
a tale not worth audience, through haſtines,
e tale-teller then tines mence for greedines.

There is many moe then anew,
Will make a tale was neuer trew,
Yet they themſelues it neuer knew, but as they ges;
Some will ſay falſe, and after rew for greedines.

There is diuers tines their honour,
Their worſhip, riches, and pleaſure;
Ofttimes in vaine makes great labour, with ſmall incr
And oft is ordred by good order, for greedines;

For greedines cauſeth great griefe,
Enuie, malice, and all miſchiefe,
Many for mutton and for beefe, into mirknes,
Is hanged like a common thiefe for greedines.

Therefore good ſirs, heartly I pray you,
Caſt greedines aſide from you,
With iocund mind paſſe and goe play you in merines,
There is no better charme I ſay you for greedines.

Now theſe three Kings when they did heare,
The towre whereof they ſtood in feare,
Was caſten down but ſhield or ſpeare through wilines
In all haſte made them to the war for greedines.

For firſt they ſound a wilie way,
For to put *Rome* in great effray,
And though they would it firſt eſſay, to get entreſſe,
For they would make it their firſt pray for greedineſſe.

Beliue they came and ſiedgde the toun,
In all good haſte the walles brake down,
I put themſelues in poſſeſſion, with all blithnes
nd from the Emperour reft his crowne for greedi

w, sirs, this is the finall end,
eedines who will pretend,
n they cannot themselues defend by manlines,
with vengeance all doth we ' for greedines.

re is two points into this t:
to forbeare is good and ha
it is greedines but faile of old and geare,
credence oft brewes bale, these two forbeare.

A reproach to the Emprice.

Caitiue Queene and cruell, and roo' of all mischiefe,
O falfe flesh faint and fruell, great grounder of all griefe,
Rauens shal riue thy beef, Wood dogs thy bones shal gnaw
er thou get reliefe, thy luddes shall tholé the law,
il mak' all men know. and als perfectly see,
deedes the trueth shall show, of thy hid harlotrie.

The tale of the fifth Master.

Fore this time a Phisician there was,
cunning Clarke, whose name was Hypocras,
ch in Phisicke and other high Science,
all other he had p: eheminence:
t had with him a kinsman of his own,
d Galene whose cunning was well knowne.
s ingine and cunning he did apply,
arne Phisicke, and the same occupy.
s Uncle at such times had before,
rewith he wan great honour, laude and glore:
iniomuch Galene was not so old:
e excell'd his Uncle manifold,

In Phisicke art, and into medicine,
He was moze sharp and quicker of ingine.
Then Hypocras perceauing in his heart,
That Galene in the c[illegible]t was so expert,
Dreading therefoze he should him excell,
And from his gloze and [illegible]nofite him expell:
And therefoze hid as mo[illegible]kle as he might,
From Galene of the craft he hid the slight.
Then Galene well this thing he did perceaue,
Kest him dayly the moze and moze to haue,
Of Phisicke art the moze he did obtaine,
On one day moze, than befoze in fiftéene:
Whereby the Doctour toke in his conceat,
That Galene should grow to greater estate:
Therefoze at him he had lurking enuy,
Howbeit he had no quarrell, cause noz why.
In this meane time the King of Hungarie,
Send his message with ships out through the se[illegible]
Foz Hypocras that he might with him speake,
And cure his sonne which lay right wonder sic[illegible]
So Hypocras the message did receaue,
Hartly praying the Messengers him to haue,
Some part excus'd vnto their noble King:
Foz he by age might make no trauelling,
But I shall send my Cousen and seruand,
What I will bid that will he take on hand.
So Galene obeyed his Uncles will,
And in all points the same he did fulfill,
[illegible]nd past his way vnto that noble King:
Who was right blith and glad of his comming

he maruell'd why came not Hypocras,
Galene said, that old and weake he was,
t not trauell, for no trauell he vsed,
ing his Grace for to haue him excused,
t that time had busines ado,
he no way as then might win him to,
in his stead he hath me to you send,
helpe of God your sonne shall I amend,
e which thing the King was well content.
ne with spéd vnto the childe he went,
his puntes, and als his vrine saw,
reby beliue his sicknes he did knaw:
ntinent then past he to the Quéene,
aid, Madame, your sicke sonne I haue séene,
I am come vnto your noble Grace,
eching you to heare me speake a space:
e no disdaine, though I now to you speake,
ne to heale your sonne that lyeth sicke.
laid, good sir, say on what pleases you,
e will say nought but the trueth I trow.
aid, Madame, tell on and make no lie,
is the Father of yon sonne tell to me:
is father (quoth she) who but the King,
th he, Madame, there is not such a thing.
I ne say so (quoth she) for veritie,
want the head, I vow right hastely,
e I said els, and yet I say againe,
King is not his Father in certaine,
me not héere therefore to losse mine head,
yet incurre in my fault any lead:

Nor I haue not deserued such reward:
Though I none get, nothing that I regard.
So to the doore he made him straight away,
The Quéne that saw, and to him can she say,
O good Master, if ye will kéepe secrée,
I will you show, so ye discouer not me.
Then Galene said, Madame, God me defend,
But I so doe vnto my liues end:
Therefore to me to shew the trueth be bold,
For it againe shall nevermore be told:
In greater thing your Grace so shall I please,
Your sonne make whole, and put him well to e
If ye so doe, good Master then she said,
Ye will me make right wonder blith and glad,
And good reward of me so shall ye haue,
And of my Lord likewise ye will receaue:
Therefore heare me while I haue said somethi
Vpon a time came to my Lord and King,
The King of Burbon, to passe the time in sport,
What will ye more? to make my tale now shor
To you Master, as now I will not lie,
With me he gote this child in priuitie.
Then Galene said, feare not, and speake no m
The tale I knew right perfectly before.
Then to the child he past incontinent,
And him did cure with a right regiment,
What he should drinke and what should be
Water to drinke, and béefe dayly to eat.
So Galene then within daves three,
The child made whole of his infirmitie,

n that the King heard tell his sonne was frée,
l sickness, and of all maladie,
Galene a good reward he gaue,
ouble from the Quéene he did receaue,
speciall thanks, and after ay credence:
ke his leiue, and homeward he past hence:
n he came home to his Eme Hypocras,
alene then but tary could he as,
is the child that ye past for to sée:
e is whole of all sickness said he.
Hypocras desirde him to concluoe,
t he him gaue to his drinke and his food,
id, he gaue him oxen flesh to eat,
er to drinke, this was his drinke and meat.
Hypocras to Galene said frahand,
mother is not true to her husband.
Galene said, now Master, soth ye say,
displeasure Hypocras past his way,
to himselfe with hatred and enuy,
I perceiue no man will set me by,
in short time be no remeadie found,
quite to nought my cunning is confound:
is cunning he shall not faile to be,
led in workes ten times far aboue me:
ere so were, vnlesse I found remead,
er I shall conspire my Cousens dead.
that time forth Hypocras ay him drest,
he might get Galene dead and suppresst.
morning Hypocras vp can rise,
to his Garth, as his vse was and guise,

To Galene said with words faire and méeke.
Now let vs goe in our garden and séeke,
Herbes to be saine that is of most vertew,
For as I with there is growing enew.
Master he said, I am ready at hand,
What ye please best, to doe as ye command,
Hypocras said, take vp that herbe so græne,
For it is full of vertue as I wene:
And so he did at his Masters command,
He pulde the herbe, and gaue it in his hand,
And at his nose the sauour thereof did smell:
This herbe (said he) of herbes beareth the bell.
Stoup down againe, and pull it by the rot,
Of it I shall both profite get and fruit,
For I know well it is right wonder good,
To cole Feuer, or to stem-running blod:
Als of vertue it is right comfortiue,
To heale all Flure to any man on liue:
So Galene none euill hauing in mind,
To pull the rot lowly his head inclinde,
Which would not draw a long time with his
Then Hypocras aboue him could he stand,
And with his knife he strake him to the heart,
Because in science he thought him too expert.
Sone after this, Hypocras toke sickness,
By want of blod, and of corps féeblenes:
Then kest his bookes, and sought his owne sci
Himselfe to helpe he could get no defence.
Then his schollers in all hast came him till,
And said, Master, what is your mind and wi

ade them bring a Tun of water low,
h a womble an hundreth holes bore throw,
n that was done there went no water out,
n Hypocras said to them, sirs, but doubt,
is the wrath of the liuing God so hie,
this mischance hath suffered fall on me,
e may see, and very well perceaue,
all is iust and wo' chie that I haue,
as ye see there is into this Tun,
undreth holes with yrons out-through run,
ough all these holes there goes not out a drop:
as ye see doth both stand still and stop,
ch to nature is contrare euery deale,
reby ye may all vnderstand right well:
n so these herbes for health that ye giue me,
nothing helpe to mine infirmitie:
refore what euer ye take vpon me cure,
lpes nothing ye may be very sure:
well I wote as now is no remead,
for my misse I must now thole the dead,
if Galene my Nephew were liuand,
would not faile to make me whole fra hand,
om I did kill through malice and enuy,
of that dead right sore repent doe I:
refore God hath by his iust ordinance,
o vpon me this hastie sore vengeance,
e so said, no more words then he told,
turn'd his backe, and vp the Ghost he yold,
Waller said, hath your Grace done conceane,
imple words that to you, shawen I haue:

The Emperour said, well I perceaue the cale,
That Galene he was kilde by Hypocras.
To Hypocras what hurt might it haue bene,
What great honour had ther come to Galene?
The Maister said it had bene got at all,
If Hypocras to sickues had bene thrall,
Then Galene might perchance some found rem
And at that time he should not haue tholde dead
Therefore because himselfe by ill intent,
Kilde and put downe the very instrument,
Who would haue him supported in his stres,
Ye may perceiue in God the great gwdnes,
And right iudgement, that so dull made his he
That he could not himselfe helpe by no art:
Therefore, my Lord, it is euen such a cace,
Betwixt your sonne and your owne noble Gr
And if your sonne for your Wiues words ye fa
Considering well, ye know, ye haue no ma:
When he is dead, ye shall warie your weird,
And would be faine to scart him out of eird:
When ye are old, and may not helpe your sell,
Ye will you helpe, the trueth to you I tell:
Therefore giue not such credence to your Qu
She will deceaue your Grace when ye least wi
Consider well this is your second wife,
Ye may haue moe, enduring yet your life,
Among them all yet ye shall neuer haue,
So wise a sonne none of them shall conceaue,
So vertuous, or in wit more parcell,
And in your age will saue you from perrell.

Emperour said for that ye tell to me,
ely this day my sonne he shall not die:
I perceaue and wonder well do marke,
t women be right craftie in their warke,
right subtle for to tysse any man,
bey thinke good, but not the lesse what than:
mine owne sake this day he shal not die:
en I haue néed, I know he will helpe me.
Master said, I thanke your noble Grace,
oke his leaue, and went home to his place.

When that this tale was told to the Empresse,
If she was blith the auditours may gesse:
shew her selfe in mind impatient,
hat her saw beléeu'd that she had went,
e out of mind, and as a body mad,
her fine wits cléene tint away she had,
her saw, had pitie on her cheare,
Howled so, that all the place might heare.
e of the Lords to th'Emperour can go,
shew to him that it stood with her so.
said, my Lord, vnlesse ye find remead,
r owne Empryce will put her selfe to dead:
om to be past, and ask'd at her wherefore,
day ye mourne ay more and more.
said, my Lord, I maruell in a part,
I brast not, and in two breakes mine heart,
low, I am the daughter of a King,
then your Wife which is a greater thing,
ll my dayes suffred I not such shame,

As I haue done since I came to you lame,
And euermore ye promise me amends:
And as ye doe, God and the world it kens.
The Emperour said, I know not what to do,
Nor to which side is best to turne me to:
For day by day yée séeke mine owne sonnes de
And his Maisters thereof doe séeke remead,
He is my sonne that I beléeue and know,
But I can not the veritie yet show,
Whether to you I shall giue more credence,
Than to the Maisters with all their great Scie
Ye tell a tale which I thinke good and faire,
And they another to yours is flatcontrare.
The Emprice said, that is the very thing,
That troubles mine heart, and causeth my mo
Because ye giue vnto them more credence;
And to their tales takes greater attendance,
Than to my tale which tells the veritie,
Which ye shall sore repent yet ere ye die,
And in few dayes ye will get such reward,
As did a King receaue from his Steward:
The Emperour said, then tell me that tale so
Perchance your will thereafter may be done.
She said, I will begin with diligence,
But I pray you to giue me audience,
With peart visage and countenance right hale
On this fashion began to tell her tale:
Yet ere she get of her tale audience,
Some we will say of the last tale past hence.

MORALITAS.

I may perceaue now here expreſſe,
Of women the great brucklenes,
of their kind the kittleneſſe, and ſhe a Queene,
owne priuitie ſhe did confeſſe, vnto *Galene*.

t ſhort to him her mind hath ſhowne,
ng ſhe hauing of her owne,
her tooke, but litle knowne, and of the new,
many ſuch draghts they haue drawn, that few men knew

Peraduenture ſhe muſt be excuſde,
duenture ſhe will not vſe it:
ow ſhe ſhall not be excuſed, I ſay for me:
as ye finde the foord ſo rooſe it, where euer ye be,

nd let ſuch quiet pakes ou'rpaſſe,
ſomething ſay of *Hypocras*,
ſo full of enuy he was, but cauſe or why,
e he ſlew that was ſo true, through poore enuy.

Hypocras cleene I diſcommend,
in heart for to pretend,
r to *Galene* to offend as him to ſla,
e repented at his end that he did ſa,

The principall cauſe thereof find I,
Hypocras had ſo great enuy,
alene this was his cauſe why, that *Galene* was,
firme and ſtable, in craft more able than *Hypocras*,

Hypocras ſhould haue had pleaſure,
Galene gote any honour,
e was *Galenes* Doctour, therefore ſay I:
ould haue borne to him fauour, and not enuy.

But God of his great equitie,
Would not thole ſuch vnpuniſht be:
When *Hypocras* was in point to die, all his cunning
Could not then helpe him worth a flie, at his ending.

He ſaid, had *Galene* bene liuand,
He could haue helped him fra hand,
But he wiſt well it was the wand that God had ſend,
Him ſuch diſtreſſe, and great ſicknes, that none could

The hid enuy; and great hatrent,
That he had to this innocent,
Could not eſchew the puniſhment of heauen ſo hie,
Good Sirs, lay by all hid enuy, keepe charitie,

Enuy and charitie are contrare,
They cannot in a place repare,
Where Charitie is, ay God is there withoutten faile,
Enuy was, and is, euermore with griefe and baile.

It is the fountaine and the flood,
Of ſhedding of all innocent blood,
And is contrare vnto all good, and is the root,
Enuy therefore ſhall neuer glore, of ioy the fruit.

Auſtene declares enuy to be
A man to haue ſturt inwardlie,
Of his neighbours felicitie, withoutten cauſe,
The which is contrare charitie, and Gods Lawes.

Doctours writes there is a hill,
Called Ætna that burnes ay ſtill,
In flame of fire, and neuer will be quenched out
And yet they ſay, it doth none ill to ground ab

Which hill burning men doe compare,
man that liues enermare,
rt, enuy, anger and care continually,
ie fumes himſelfe conſumes, ay inwardly.

nuyfull men comparde may be,
a Leper man truelie,
ould all men were ſuch as he, euen ſo the Deuill
ld none were good nor yet well lou'd, cauſe he is euill.

herefore, my Lords and Readers all,
hing this point I cry and call:
enuy ye be not thrall, for ought may be,
he great lord Celeſtiall is Charitie.

A laud and praiſe to the fift Doctour.

Rudent, perfect, expert Philoſophour,
Honour and praiſe be to thee digne Doctour,
hath ou'rput a day ſo perrellous,
h thy ſweet talke before the Emperour,
o kindled was in fell and firie furour,
trare his ſonne in mind malitious,
ntiſing of his Wife venemous:
thou from him with fair words and fauour,
purchaſt grace while time more proſperous,

The Emprice ſixt tale.

Before this time there was a mightie King,
Pridefull in heart, and proud aboue all thing:
was ſo high and pridefull in his thought,
other men he ſet them cleene at nought.
s King he thought all Rome for to deſtroy,

The Romanes slay, and after to convoy,
To his Kingdome, the dead bones of these two
Peter and Paul with many reliques mo:
To waste that toun, and put it all to sacke,
But his purpose was something put abacke:
Into his face was so disfigurate,
In such a sort, that euery kinde of state,
Abhorred so his vgly foule visage,
That none couet to touch his personage,
So handled he was with such infirmitie,
With lepernes a fouler none could be:
Yet his nature rose on him with such rage,
To haue women he had a great courage.
So called he his Steward quietly,
And shew to him his counsell secretly,
Saying, my friend, one thing I will you show,
All women kind abhorres me as ye know,
That I can get of them no companie,
Which if I had, were great pleasure to me.
Ye said, my Lord, and please your noble Grace
Howbeit ye be deformed in the face,
Ye haue enough of good money and gold,
For to conduce the fairest on the mold:
Therefore, I say, ye néed not in no sort,
Of fair women to want the great comfort.
Then said the King, sée for no cost ye spare,
To get me one that is both fresh and faire:
Howbeit ye gaue a thousand crownns therefor
And ere I want, ye shall giue méekle more,
The Steward said, I will doe that I may,

l your will, and ſo he came his way:
king in minde, blinded with couetice,
e thouſand crownes may I get on this wiſe,
to my ſelfe, and to my Wife alone,
o homeward to his Wife he is gone:
was right faire, louelome with all beautie,
nous and good, right pleaſant for to ſée,
ent, perfite, with countenance right glad,
y couetous heart theſe words to her he ſaid.
y good Wife, my ſoueraigne Lord the King,
charged me with a right ſecret thing,
aue women he is right couetous,
s pleaſure, and very deſirous,
ich for no coſt he ſayes that he will want,
charges me a thouſand crownes to grant,
ny perſon that will the ſame receaue,
for one night with him her for to haue:
refore in minde my ſelfe I haue compaſt,
wixt vs two I thinke this be the beſt,
thouſand crownes to purchaſe to our ſell,
e will vſe my bidding and counſell.
ſaid, good ſir, your counſell I will do,
o no ſhame nor ſinne it turne me to.
aid, ye ſhall paſſe to the Kings bed,
ich is with ſilke, and cloath of gold ourſpred.
there all night lye with him quietly,
is pleaſure as he thinkes beſt to be,
at it is ye there is no man ſhall ken,
I alone: the which aboue all men
uld ſaue your ſhame, and als your honeſtie,

There

Therefore as shame to you it cannot be.
Alas, she saith, husband is that your will.
By your body my womanhead to spill,
With a Leper, and so deformd in face:
Sir, change your mind, for him that gaue all G
I know it is neither your thought nor mind,
To such a déed mine heart should be inclind:
But me to proue, and to tempt mine intent,
If I thereto would any wise consent.
O my good-wife, howbeit he Leper be,
And in the face deformed as ye sée:
And foule of flesh, and also foule of blood,
Yet then the gold is very swéet and good.
She said againe, my swéet husband perceaue,
Howbeit the gold be good and swæt to haue,
And though he were the cleanest man thereout,
Most faire of face, gentle, courteise and stout,
Would ye that I committed such a sin,
Against my God, for any gold to win:
I will not doe it, therefore hold me excusst,
Charge me no more: for here I quite refuse it:
Whom to he said, with a right austére loke,
How purpose yée my companie to broke,
That thing I will to pleasse for to gainstand:
Ye are too peart to contrare my command:
It is my will, and that same shall be done,
Therefore make you readie to please me soone.
Doe ye it not, I vow betwixt vs tway,
Shall neuer be a blith nor ioyfull day:
But euermore in chiding and in griefe,

[illegible]hat the last will turne to a mischiefe.
[illegible]e not well, to the Church when ye went,
[illegible]re should be ay obedient,
[illegible]e vow as wedlocke vs declares:
[illegible]in the said, in all lawfull affaires,
[illegible]displeasing my maker King of Kings,
[illegible]l obey you in all other things:
[illegible]command by vertue of that oath,
[illegible]t for to breake ye should be very loth.
[illegible]ering it is my mind and will,
[illegible]out gainsay my bidding ye fulfill,
[illegible]o the same right soone that ye consent,
[illegible]abow right sore ye shall repent.
[illegible]e meane time as he these words shew,
[illegible]of his sheath his whinger forth he drew,
[illegible]embling sore for great dreadour and feare,
[illegible]t of that stéd a step she durst not steare.
[illegible]ing well his cruelltie and boast,
[illegible]in great doubt her life for to be lost:
[illegible]mpatience and the great grædines,
[illegible]uell minde, and als the crabednes
[illegible]s ill man, this woman did attend,
[illegible]h in no sort nor fashion she could mend:
[illegible]as constrainde what for dreadour and aw,
[illegible]o consent to his command and saw.
[illegible]aid, good man, your bidding I must do,
[illegible]great God knowes if my will be thereto:
[illegible]appeale from all consent of sin,
[illegible]may follow, or in this case come in:
[illegible]on your selfe all whole I lay the charge,

And before God hereof I me discharge.
Then the Steward but any tarying,
Past in all haste and said vnto the King,
I haue you gotten a woman right famous,
Gentle, courtesse, and come of a good house,
Fair and well fauour'd, right pleasant for to [illegible]
And she must come to you right quietly:
Within the night she must come late at Euen,
But me alone with none she will be séene:
Earely at morne before the sunne rising,
From you likewise she must make departing,
For this she will a thousand crownes haue,
And for payment but me, none will she craue.
Then said the King, of that I am content,
As ye haue done, thereto I will consent,
Withoutten more the Steward he hath led,
His own spous'd Wife vnto the Kings bed,
And with the key the dore he hath made fast,
But any noise, and so away is past,
Earely at morne in dawning of the day.
The Steward rose, and to the King can say,
My soueraigne Lord, and please your noble G[illegible]
It will be day within a prettie space,
I thinke it good, that woman ye let go,
For I promis'd that your Grace should doe so.
Then said the King, this woman pleaseth me,
So wonder well, as yet her companie
I will not want, neither for gold nor geare,
This houre to come, I will not let her fleare.
When he that heard, he was right wonder w[illegible]

om the doꝛe with soꝛie heart did goe,
in a while but tarie came againe,
o the King he said, sir, soꝛ certaine,
ay is light, and that woman pꝛesent,
the folke she will be shamefully shent,
ny pꝛomise to her quite haue I bꝛoken,
ot kæping to her that I haue spoken.
said the King, no wise yet she shall passe,
e shall haue of me what she will as,
soꝛe, Steward, I say to you in plaine,
passe your way, and locke the doꝛe againe.
teward then right soꝛowfull in heart,
néd soꝛce to the doꝛe did depart,
vp and dolwn, and knew not what to say,
sunne was high, and much spent of the day:
me againe, and said vnto the King,
tlie houres after the sunne-rising:
woman will be shent withoutten doubt,
all the folke, and people hereabout.
ing answer'd, nothing of him content,
command that you your selfe absent,
the time that I please soꝛ to rise,
nrequitde ye haue troubled me thrise,
ny pleasure is with this companie:
soꝛe passe on at this time, let me be.
elwards heart if it was then on stære,
beleeue there néedes no man to spære:
ot the lesse he could not kæpe counsell:
il his wit he would describe him sell.
tinent without moꝛe auising,

With sorie heart he said vnto the King,
O my good Lord, I open to you mine heart,
That same woman ye will not thole depart
Without licence, she is my wedded Wife.
Now in your hands lyes both my death and li
The King heard that, and said, all was not ri
Opned the windowes, and saw faire day-light,
Saw the woman, who was lustie in face,
A word not spake, a Pater noster space,
Then saw it was euen as the Steward said,
Whereof he was right sorie, and not glaid:
Whom to he said, O thou most wicked knaue,
How durst thou be so peart me to deceaue:
And me to cause thy Wife for to abuse,
Thy grædie heart thy selfe it shall confuse.
Why hast thou causde thy Wife vnwillingly,
Come in my bed to me vnwittingly:
For a small summe of money or riches,
To shame thy selfe for thy great grædines:
Knew ye not well withoutten any fable,
My maladie was ay incurable.
All was in thæ thou hast done, I declare,
Thy selfe, thy wife to vndoe euermare:
Therefore passe swith in hasse out of my sight,
Nor in my Realme that thou bide not foure
And from henceforth if euer I may thæ se,
A shamefull death, I avow thou shalt die:
Incontinent he past from his presence,
And neuer saw the King from that time hen
Quite off the Realme from thence he did hi

t same reward he gote for greedines:
being done, the King in all his dayes,
vp this Wife as the Historie sayes,
reat worship, and gaue to her yerely:
mme of gold to keepe her honestly:
that time I doe not find nor read,
this woman that he had actuall déed:
e after this, the King causde to conuéne,
eat armie all clad in armour cléene,
great puissance, and noble men of wére,
l affaires as to them could effére,
went to Rome with great power and might,
ege the same the gate they held on right:
o they did it siege on either side:
the Romanes durst not therein abide:
eg'd it still so sharp, and wonder sore,
they within might it defend no more:
t the last to a counsell they went,
king they would with the King make pointment,
h was for to deliuer him at once,
eter and Paul the blest bodies and bones:
ch was the cause of his great erand there,
o obtaine the same withoutten mare.
e citie then was there still present,
n wise Maisters who had the regiment,
ll the toun, and nothing by them done,
ly at morne, at Euen, or yet at none:
to these seuen the citizens came to,
said, Maisters, great thing we haue ado,
re compeld by force of yon armie,

For to giue ouer and rander the citie,
Unto these folkes which are our enemies:
Or els for to deliuer the bodies,
Of good Peter and Paul his holy brother,
On force we must the one doe or the other.
The first Walker againe to them he said,
My good Neighbours, take no feare, but be
As for this day, the citie I shall saue,
With the wisdome and cunning that I haue.
The second said, the next day falleth me,
From enemies, for to kéepe the citie,
With my wisdome, and als my cleare cunn
For all the strength of that great puissant Ki
So did the third, and fourth without ten doub
The fift, the sixt, right so the seuen all out.
In like maner, as these seuen Walkers now,
Unto your sonne, hath promised to you,
In the meane time the King caused his armie
Lay an assault about the great citie,
With such awfull and cruell munition,
While they were like for to obtaine the toun.
The first Walker then he came to the King,
And with him fell in talke and commoning.
And talked so in such maner and wise,
As for that day, he causde the armie rise.
And from the town the siege abacke he dr
As for that day no more he did persew,
But on the morne the siege againe they laid.
The next Walker past to the King, and said,
In like maner, as did th'other before.

for that day they sieg'd the toun no moze:
hey did all while it came to the last,
the seuenth day they sieg'd the toun so fast,
as beleeu'd the same they would obtaine.
n all the toun together did conuene.
one voyce to the seuenth Maister said,
t the toun so strong a siege is laid,
t we beleeue nothing but cruell dead,
se that ye find some helpe and remead,
ozme to the saying. ye said but doubt,
was each one to saue your day about,
we are all infozm'd of a suretie,
King hath made his oath solemnedly,
hall not raise his siege noz munition.
the time that he obtaine the toun:
ou Maister we can now say no moze,
would ye did as your fellowes befoze.
hom he said, my friends, take ye no feare,
comfozt, and eachone make good cheare:
mozne shall I with my wozke and cunning,
e yon same hoast, and also fray the King,
hall be glad foz all his great puissance,
ause away with his great Ozdinance.
went their way, and no moze tooke in thought,
all marueldе how such thing should be wrought,
mozne earely the siege was sure confirm'd,
aue the toun also the King determ'd.
seuenth Maister to his chamber he went,
lad him in a strange abillement,
eacocke tailes, and feathers of euery hew.

Part red, part white, part yellow, greene and
A bright drawne sword he tooke in euery hand,
On a towre head he past vp for to stand,
Which was most high of all the whole citie,
Forsence the hoast, that they might all him se.
The two bright swords into his mouth he tooke,
The same shining vpon the armie shooke,
Whiles turned East, and other whiles West,
Whils South, whils North, where they might best,
The shining swords against the sun so blent,
With his clothing and strange abillement,
They in the hoast right well and clearely saw,
But what it was no man of them did knowe:
Als the great Lords when they beheld such thing,
Halfe in effray they went all to the King,
And said, O Lord, behold vpon yon towre,
We see this day a wonderfull figure.
Then said the King, the same I doe perceaue,
But what it is no knowledge I can haue.
They said, we know what thing it is but doubt,
It is Iesus, down of the heauen come out,
Who is the God of all yon Christen folke:
And knowing well how that we doe prouoke,
His awsome yre and how we doe pretend,
To slay his folke, which he will ay defend,
Yon samin swords that ye see shining sa,
They signifie eachone they will vs sla:
If we longer into this field abide,
Our counsell is therefore that we home ride.
The King hearing trembled for very fears,

loe raise his hoast, and all his men of wére,
said, it is better in time we flée,
yon their God with his swords make vs die.
n all the hoast in haste they made them hame,
'd without cause with mékle scorne and shame.
beit to flée no peril was nor néed,
all deceit by the Masters false déed.
n the Romanes perceiu'd the armie flie,
one they ish'd, and went off the citie,
manly heart, and godly countenance,
w'd the King and all his Ordinance,
and destroyde all that they pleasde that day,
whom they list, captine they brought away,
the King and all his great armie,
ght was to ground by the great subtletie.
s Master who wrought all by deceat,
with power no maner could debate.
The Empryce then said to the Emperour,
tale I told it is vnder cullour:
ould great God, this tale ye vnderstood.
d, Madame, I thinke it very good:
ft end (quoth she) I know you heard,
I you told of the grædie Steward,
he King trow'd aswell as his own life,
t for gold he sold his wedded Wife,
s himselfe was banisht the countrie:
e the King found him so false and slie.
maner your sonne for the desire,
petite he hath to the Empyre,
ay by day it is his mind and thought,

You to destroy, and bring you vnto nought,
But now so long as ye are in your might,
Doe as the King did with the Steward right,
If ye purpose not to slay him fra hand,
Then banish him, and als forsweare the land,
That ye and I who am your wedded Wife,
In time comming in rest may lead our life:
Also ye heard how the King lay at Rome,
To win the same how that he did presume,
And was mocked by these Masters in plaine,
Ye and his folkes were all put down and slain
Your seuen Masters into the samine wise,
Intend doe ay to such like enterprise.
With their false tales at end will you deceave,
That your false sonne all the Empyre may ha
The Emperour said, by no way that shall be,
The morne betime he shall not faile to die.
Incontinent he called his seruands,
And to them all he gaue such straite comma
That on the morne without impediment,
On the gallous but faile his sonne be shent.
This word in haste past out through all the h
Whereat many made lamentatioun,
That the Emperour for the wordes of his w
From his one sonne with shame should take
The first Master heard tell of this effray,
Lap on his horse withoutten more delay,
Posted fra hand vnto the Emperour,
And hailsed him with reuerence and honour
Who tooke the same very vnthankfully,

aid, he seru'd at his hand for to die,
als his sonne whom that they had made dumbe
they were to peart in his presence to come.
Walter said, I serue not for to die,
yet your sonne, knew ye the veritie,
he is dumbe where ye alledge and sayes,
at the trueth ye shall know in few dayes.
him slay for that your Wife can tell,
our wisdome then haue I great maruell.
without doubt it shall you happen right,
happned sometime vnto a Knight.
is Wiues sawes gaue such fidelitie,
he was drawne out through the whole citie,
orse-taile, and hanged like a theefe,
Wiues sawes brought him to such mischiefe.
Emperour said, I pray thée tell that tale,
Walter said, sir, that I shall not fale:
e will cause your sonne to come againe,
or this day ye let him not be slaine.
ntinent the Emperour gaue command,
he prison to lead his sonne fra hand:
o was done. The Walter then but mare
ell his tale began thus to declare.
Doctours tale furthermore ere we heare,
e morall sense of the last let vs leare.

MORALITAS.

is pridefull King he could not reigne,
Vith measure nor humilitie,
s so proud, he thought none could,
ne to him there might not be,

The Lord of all perceau'd and ſaw,
That his heart was ſo proud on hie,
He would correct him and infect
With plague and great infirmitie.

Where there is pride, grace cannot bide,
Out of that roome in haſte he rins,
Into all haſte as he were chaſ'd,
To lowlines to ſeeke an innes,
The bright Angell for pride he fell,
In hell yet ſtill in paine he winnes,
I ſay you all, that man ſhall fall,
His worke with pride alway begins.

The Wiſe-man writes, where he endites
All beginning of ill is pride:
And many mo, ſayes, come right ſo,
Into their writings doe not hide.
Therefore the Lord will no wiſe cord,
Where pride hath credence for to guide,
I you declare he ſcourgeth ſare,
For where pride is, God will not bide.

Of his iuſtice, ſuch wicked vice,
He will not thole vnpuniſht be:
By Battell, Peſt, Warre, or Wanreſt,
Some perilous plague, or Pouertie,
Hunger and ſkant, of food or want,
Infected with infirmitie.
Therefore flee pride all time and tide,
And hold you with humilitie.

Als in this tale withoutten faile,
Great couetice ye may perceaue:
The falſe Steward that found the art,
The King himſelfe and wife deceaue:

n himſelfe the ſorrow fell,
as worthie the ſame to haue;
e exilde the King beguilde,
or me he playde the knaue.

hat his owne Wife, firſt fylde her life,
hen her ſoule with deadly ſin,
eward, fy, was that thy why,
oliſhly geare for to win?
couetice and auarice,
ch a falſe way to begin?
eedines to win riches,
many to the deuill would rin.

y common theft, ſome makes their ſhift,
s world while their life be ended:
ucke the poore, they take no cure,
haue no power to defend it,
reaues and rugs, ſome riues and drugs,
purpoſeth neuer to amend it.
hen it's win, few of your kin,
et your ſelfe ſhall euer ſpend it.

o couetous and deſirous,
Steward was gold for to win:
red nought for to haue brought
Wife to deadly ſhame and ſin:
her he gote it, or no, few wot it:
a the King and he did twin,
d I trow, to ſay to you,
d another web to ſpin.

e charged was ſwith for to paſſe,
f the Realme, or be confound,
wn falſet ſnarde him in net,
eed to himſelfe did redound.

But who would make an happie pak,
See falſet therein be not found:
Lawtie and right, ſhowes ay the right,
On greedines ſet not your ground.

As to this King, that lay ſieging,
And was ſo fray'd for Peacok tailes,
And two bright ſwords, with ſome vaine words
Without more ſkaith his armie ſkailes,
His campe to raiſe, and ſaw few foes,
I thinke they were but ſniffling ſnailes,
The Potingare takes litle care,
To cure the man that nothing ailes,

A King ſhould ay, at ſuch eſſay,
Haue a ſad counſell him beſide:
Perchance a fray may make him prey,
And cauſe him flee when he ſhould bide:
Daft vanities grounded with lies,
At all times he ſhould let ou'rſlide:
Be circumſpect, and in his necke,
Ay haue an eye all time and tide.

Haſtie credence doth great offence,
If it be in a Conquerour,
Right well ſhould he, auiſed be,
To euery tale to giue anſwere,
To treat his Lords, as well accords,
Then they will ſerue him with honour,
With blith viſage cauſe pay his wage,
He ſhall triumph and be victour.

Had he ſo done, not halfe ſo ſoone,
He had not bene ſo lightly chaiſt:
But the Doctour vpon the towre,
Made him out of his mind almaiſt,

raines and Kings heed to ſuch things,
o all tratles ye giue no traiſt:
f ye do, it will come to,
o the King that ſaw the ghaiſt.

A reproach to the Emprice.

Omorras *graceleſſe guide, &* Sodoms *ſhameles ſeed,*
Thou Belials *bitter bird, both falſe in Word and deed,*
coaſt thou blowes on breadth, ſhall not ſaue thee, I ſay,
arſe burnt in a gleed, I thinke to ſee ſome day,
ſhalt not ſo away, thou common curſt Cowclinke,
et thou eſcape, nay, nay, I rather neuer drinke.

The tale of the fifth Maſter.

Vpon a time there was in Romes toun,
An Emperour of great might and renoun:
o had great Kings into his companie,
ds, Barons, Knights of great nobilitie,
ng ſeruice, as could them beſt effére,
ne for paſtime, and ſome to ſtuffe his wére:
ad thre Knights whome he lou'd ou'r the laue,
ll affaires more credence to them gaue.
ther Knight there was in the citie,
t had wedded a luſtie gay Ladie,
e haue done your Princeſſe and your Wife,
om he loued as well as his owne life.
s Lady could make merie, ſing and dance,
mpanie ſhe could make good paſſance,
nton young men euen for that ſamin cauſe,

To her ludging, all time of day ſhe drawes,
And at all times ſhe ſang ſo wonder ſwéet,
That euery man that paſt vpon the ſtréet,
Had great pleaſure of her dulce melodie,
And cauſde each man couet her companie,
She ſang ſo ſwéet, ſo curious and cleare,
All had delite her ſinging for to heare,
And ſo came by one of the Knights thrée,
That the Emperour lou'd ſo inwardly,
And heard her ſing with voyce ſo curious,
Trow'd well ſhe was a Lady amorous,
He blent about, and in place where ſhe ſate,
Incontinent he was tane in the net,
Of luſts rage, and of that Ladie faire,
Euen ſtill he ſtood, and paſt no furthermare.
While that he gote in her houſe enterie,
And for a time boore there good companie:
So at the laſt he fell in commoning,
With this Ladie of loue, and ſuch talking,
So inwardly at her he did enquire,
What ſhe would haue, and fulfill his deſire,
And ſléepe with him but the ſpace of a night.
She asked him a hundreth Florens bright.
He ſaid, Ladie, I will giue you no leſſe,
Shew me the time thereto when I ſhall dreſſe.
She ſaid, god ſir, at time conuenient,
When I thinke time, ye ſhall be after ſent:
So inſtantly that night he did depart,
And of his tryſt was very blith in heart:
Belæuing ſure that ſhe ſhould for him ſend,

imall he knew how all would come to end.
r the morne she sang into her bour,
e the next Knight perteind the Emperour.
this Ladie, and heard her voyce so sweet,
t great langour, while he could with her méet,
he did, and shew to her his minde,
the which she was right well inclinde:
promis'd her of good Florens fiue score.
aid, good sir of you I aske no more.
d, Ladie, when shall I trust thereto?
due time I shall prouide (quoth she)
as then departed merily,
ing his tryst in all thing well should be.
e third day, the third Knight in likewise,
by her house, and the same enterprise,
ke on hand, and hight to his Lady,
ore Florens of him she should haue readie,
performe and satisfie his will.
was content, and granted well theretill:
n I should come (quoth he) I would ye shew,
send word (quoth she) as I am true:
these three had gotten her consent,
none of them knew yet others intent.
this Ladie of all malice repléet,
r husband she said into secret.
t matters I haue to you to shew,
e alone, no person must it know:
ye will the famine take on hand,
reat profite to vs both it will stand,
ll releue vs of all pouertie,

In time comming, and liue in honestie.
Ye said, good Dame, I can well kéepe coun
Of any thing that ye will to me tell,
To kéepe counsell it pertaines to a man,
But by contrare is no woman that can,
Of their counsell I read once ina tale,
It is compared to butter in hote Kale.
Yet not the lesse, the soth if ye will show,
What euer it be, there is no man shall know
Quot she, it is a thing of veritie,
That may vs hold ay still in honestie.
Show me (said he) and I shall kéepe counsell,
Of all secrets that ye will to me tell,
At my power the same I shall fulfill:
Therefore shew forth if that it be your will.
Quoth she (good sir) there hath bene Knights
Here diuers times desiring loue of me,
And promis'd me but doubt a good propine,
Each one of them fiue score of Florens fine:
At sundry times eachone came quietly,
Not one knowing of others priuitie,
Could we this gold vnknowne get in our
Into great néed but doubt it should vs stand.
Then said the Knight, Dame ye say veritie,
But of good zeale tell on how that can be.
She said, good sir, my counsell you shall he
How ye shall doe, the way I shall you lear
I promis'd them euery man by himself,
When they should come, the time I should
In the same time at the gate ye shall stand

quietly with your drawne sword in hand,
when they come into their order sa,
shall not faile all three them for to sla,
three hundreth Florens we shall obtaine,
none shall know, nor yet the Knights be seene:
om to be said, O my beloued Wife,
uld I for gold take any man his life,
oe such thing, of God I stand such aw,
als it is contrare to the Kings law,
I dou btnot if such a thing wer done,
houtten doubt it should be knowne soone.
th she, feare not, the deede I take on hand,
nd it out, peartly thereat shall stand.
when he heard the tale then that she told,
ade the man more hardie and more bold,
y counsell of this ill Wifes intent,
aused this Knight to that slaughter consent,
ill woman when commed was the night,
ntinent she send for the first Knight,
more abode bnto the gate came he,
thought best, knocked right quietly,
answered she, and at him could she speere,
ye not brought the hundreth Florens here?
doubt said he, I haue them here present,
she bnlock' the gate incontinent,
came in and entred at the gate,
her husband such a strake on him set,
nt more talke, but shortly with his swo
him such waps, that he spake neuer wo
the second he did the samine guise,

And with the third he play'd on the same wise,
To a secret chamber their bodies drew,
That none should know that he any man slew.
Then said he, Dame, if their bodies be found,
Within this place, or yet within this ground:
It shall not faile, but we therefore shall die,
The most vile dead that can imagin'd be.
They will be mist into the Court but doubt,
And will be sought in all these parts about.
She said, good sir, this worke first I began,
To end that same right wonder well I can.
My ioy feare not, as I haue said before,
For I can dresse such thing if it were more,
This Ladie had into the same citie,
A gentleman, and her brother was he,
Which in the toun the guiding had to kæpe,
Ou'r all the Watches that they should no wa
So on the night as he past through the strǽt,
At her own gate her brother could she mǽt.
A secret thing (quoth she) my deare brother,
I must shew you, as now vnto none other.
Then entred he and the Knight her husband,
Welcom'd him well, and toke him by the ha
alked at length, and merily dranke the wi
d then the Knight said to her brother syn
her (said he) I heartily you enquire,
counsell right greatly I desire,
.e the same, for hereof I haue nǽd.
rother said, truely so God me spǽd,
power, my counsell and good thoug

verie knight he is some witch I wish,
ve him drown two sundrie times but doubt,
ay again he of the sea comes out:
the third time deliver him to mée,
I no more shall cast him in the sea:
I shall burn his bones into a fire.
ther, said she, the same thing I desire:
a she delivered the last knight of the three,
he beleev'd it was the first truely:
he third knight away with him hath tane,
wing nothing but all three had been ane,
thout the town a mile from the citie
forrest a great fire bigged he:
the third knight he cast therein to burn,
ding well he had done a great turn,
t put away the verie instrument,
t was able his sister to have shent.
dead knight burnt, that other did him spéed,
comes all to do his naturall dead,
rom the fire he hast a bow-shot space,
the wood to do such busines:
lo it chance that samine very night
e through the wood riding another knight
ch had a tryst the morn in that citie
lasting there him behov'd to bée:
wearinesse was both hungrie and cold,
lent about, and the fire could behold,
to refresh thither he went thereto,
he knew not what had been there ado,
ghted down, ty'd his horse to a trée,

And to the fire incontinent past hée,
To warm his hands, and to comfort his corse,
And for a while to rest his tired horse.
Then the same knight that was the womans b
Came to the fire again, and saw another
Stand at the fire, whom to he said on hy,
What may thou bée? he said, A knight am I.
Quoth he again, I know thou art no knight,
Thou art a devil that well I wot full right:
Twise I thée drownd the first time in a seck,
The second time a great stone at thy neck:
And now thirdly I burnt thée in this fire,
And yet to live I think thou wilt not tire:
Were thou the devil, and als the devils dame,
Ere I were combred so with thée as I am:
I rather burn thée ten times in a fire,
Thy horse, thy self, both thy bowk, bones, and h
As he so said, in his armes he him took,
In mids the fire he kest him in the smook:
And then his horse above him also kest,
So burnt them both ere ever he took rest:
To his sister then came he home again,
To what him betide he told to her in plain.
the best wine, quoth he, and spare it nough
without doubt right dear I have it bought:
in the fire that I had burnt him once,
tinent he stands up bowk and bones
the fire, and his horse him beside.
evil, said I, me think thou shapes to
e fire I kest him horse and all,

this sister, said he, chance mee befall,
n in her minde she kest incontinent
t he had burnt a knight of tornament:
not the lesse she brought him the best wine,
nk merily, and so past his way syne:
long after this wife and her own knight
l in debate by chance upon a night,
the gave him some words outragious,
y and halting, and verie despitous,
cre through he grew with her in matalent,
stripes or thrée so hath hée to her sent.
n said his wife, thief, wilt thou murther mee,
hou hast done the Emperours knights thrée?
n servest well to be hanged and drawn,
ch things were unto our neighbours knawn.
ghbours about these cruell words did hear,
tumour rose, the folk grew all in fear,
o went with spéed unto the Emperour,
y were sent for but any delatour,
o were accusd of such a cruell crime,
she confest the dead, the houre, the time
he murdred the Emperours knights thrée,
thin the night into great crueltie,
how that they spoiled from every knight
fore florens of gold that was so bright,
how that she the matter first invented,
how that he thereto first dissented:
ere they both condemned by the law,
officers at horse-tailes should them draw
he gallous out through the whole citie,

To their great shame that each man might k
On the gallous they were put both to dead,
As they deserv'd but mercie or remead.
The Maister said unto the Emperour,
Serv'd they not death that did so great murder.
The Emperour said, that wife was wonder ev
By appearance was tempted with the devil.
She was the first that nature mov'd and bred,
Likewise the first the famine cause outspred.
The Maister said, worse shall come to your sell.
Slay ye your son for your ill wifes counsell.
My son, said he, for that yée now have said,
There shall no charge of death be to him laid,
As for this day therefore passe to your place.
The Maister said, God save your noble grace,
So took his leave, and with a merrie heart
To his own house from the court did depart.

When the Empres of these tithings hea
She was most like for to have slain h
As a wood wife came to the Emperour,
Behold, said she, a woman of dolour,
Except that yée mée sooner get remead,
ill but doubt mine own self put to dead:
so shamde with the countrie about,
t I think shame of my chamber come out,
no remead, what ever I do or say
with false tales put off from day to day:
pon you that suffers such a thing,
e not worthy to be Empr our nor king,

e cure no shame, yée cure no worlds wonder,
have mée shamde, and to be put at under:
o to bée shamde, and caid an Emperours wife,
ball rather my self fall on a knife:
e pain of death indures but half an hour,
t evermore shame shall degrad honour.
e Emperour said, I pray God you defend,
at yée take not such an unhappie end,
take in thought your self for to sla,
hat ever yée do I pray you do not sa:
o I pray God that I not causer bée
such mischance, nor such adversitie:
t while yée thole, and suffer a little while,
ur cause will come to a far better stile,
o your complaint will have the better end,
ur just quarrell ever I shall defend.
oth she again, The end shall not be good,
h you and mée it shall us both exclude
this impire, and put us to confusion,
n seven maisters lead us to such abusion,
at it shall chance to you here afterward,
it came to the king and his steward.
e Emperour said, I pray you not to faile
your goodnesse forth to mée tell that tale.
e said, My Lord, to tell that tale again
ell I perceave it will bée but in vain,
n the next day the seventh Master will com
d tell a tale to save your son that's dumb,
d help him as his fellows did before,
a they have done yée will hear me no mors

On the eight day then shall your own son come,
And tell his tale which this long time was dumb,
To whose talking yée shall give such pleasure,
That I shall bée put forth of your memour,
And the great love betwirt us two hath bèen
In time coming now shall be forgot clean.
The Emperour said, Such a thing cannot bé,
Without ye serve the same unwitting mé,
Which I beléeve was never in your thought,
Therefore as yet such thing trow will I nought.
The Empresse said, Then shall I tell my tale,
Which to your grace it shall greatly availe,
And cause you from great perrils to eschew,
Which I perceive is else prepard for you
By your curst son, and his seven masters all,
Which after this right well perceive yée shall.
The Emperour said, Now I pray your goodnesse
Tell forth your tale, and leave that bussinesse:
So she began her tale with fained chear,
Not blith at heart, as yée shall after hear:
But ere she tell her tale forth to the king
Of the last tale yet let us say some thing.

MORALITAS.

Mercie God, what thing is this,
his matter great it marveis mee,
nning clarks can not discusse
and the iniquitie
o women been
h great tray and teen,

great deceat and ſubtiltie,
keeneſſe with great crueltie
Was never heard nor ſeen.

his Ladie in her window ſet,
ing her notes ſo curious,
ting there the devils net,
r colour ſo cautelous,
men are to her gane,
her net are tane,
e with minde malicious
Cauſd murder them ilkane.

is murther then ſhe did invent,
cauſde theſe men for to be ſlain:
was the verie inſtrument
for to make it known again:
any wayes ſhe fand,
tyſt her husband
o miſchief with ſuch falſe train,
then the ſame ſhe could not lain,
But made it known fra hand.

ough her malice and her envie,
of her husband and her ſell:
cruell murther ſhe did outcry,
of neighbours had great marvell,
ch thing they never knew,
e that the wife it ſhew,
cauſed her the truth to tell,
all the matter firſt befell,
And how the knights they ſlew.

o were puniſht for their miſdeed,
the rigour of the law:
rs, perceive what doth proceed
ll womans ſaw,
edome was firſt in plain,

Then greedineſſe but lane,
To wone the woman as yee knaw,
The gold and ſlaughter did on draw,
And cauſd both men bee ſlain.

Therefore ſay yee that have wives,
Let them not all your ſecrets know,
For if it chance that they two ſtrives
All that ſhe knowes that will ſhe ſkow,
And rather more than leſſe,
They have that uſe expreſſe,
For if yee lend them once a blaw,
Quite old friendſhip they let faw,
Turnes all to wickedneſſe,

As did this wife in great malice,
Her husband and her ſelf put down,
Through her counſell and covetice.
To hid the ſame had no reaſoun,
What thing yee would have hid,
That to your wife forbide,
And it were never ſo great treaſoun,
That ſhe ſhall tell through all the town,
As this wicked wife did.

The wiſeman ſayes their tongues are ſharp
As any ſword is wrought with hand,
Wherewith ſo crouſlie they do carp,
Each word they ſay alone ſhall ſtand:
re ſo outragious,
ll and deſpitous,
not the wag of a wand
ſe you tine both life and land,
When they grow furious.

ſave my ſelf from ſuch a ſort,
re.ve they a perilous,
you it is no ſport,

Ende your unfriend in your houſe:
ether it be hee or ſho,
ell all that I do,
they be bold and boaſteous,
umberſome and malicious,
I can not tell whereto.

A laud or praiſe to the ſixth Doctour.

Thy golden tongue with grace ſo haſt thou guided,
That to this childe yet life thou haſt provided,
are the queen, a vengeance on her corſe,
without doubt ere ſentence bee decided
how the childe boldly he will abide it:
why? he knowes both the beſt and the worſe:
if ſo bee the queen muſt bide on force,
not the leſſe thou ſhould have thanks but doubt,
good Maſter, that kept thy day about.

The ſeventh tale of the Empreſſe.

Sfore this time there was a noble king,
That lov'd his wife above each earthly thing
had to her ſo great love and favour,
kæped her each day within cloſour,
the great houſe of a ſtrengthie caſtell,
Thereof the keyes he kæped ay him ſell:
Whereat this Lanie took great heavineſſe,
hat ſhe was holden into great ſtraitneſſe,
anted ſolace, and all good companie,

But when the king came in allanerly.
In other parts there was a noble knight,
It chanced him to dream into the night.
Into his slæp he thought well that he saw
The fairest thing that ever man did knaw,
Whose love he covet above each earthly thing,
If he might sæ on her the earth walking:
Nothing doubting but by her come should hæ
To great honour, worship, and honestie.
The samine Quæn that night in vision
Dreamd of this knight, and on this same fashion,
And yet neither of other knew the name,
Nor knowledge had by fashion or by fame.
This knight he rose up on the morn early,
Remembred well on this dream sickerly,
And determed into his minde and thought
That by no manner way rest would hæ nought,
Unto the time that Ladie while he fand,
If she might be gotten in any land,
Lap on his horse, and in hastie forth he rade,
To sæk his quæn no longer tarie made,
Through royal realms, and diverse great countr
Through rich regions, and sæmly fair cities,
his fair Ladie yead so far in his thought,
re was no lands for her he left unsought:
le at the last he came to a citie,
re he got wit there was a fair Ladie
so closse, that none might come her till,
alone it were the kings own will:
he sojourn'd for his pastime a space,

m to refresh in mirth and merrinesse.
it fortund to him upon a day
esse by this place where that this Ladie lay.
r window looking forth her alone,
other game and pastime got she none:
she chanced soon for to get a sight
hom of she dreamd, of this same verie knight.
inking right well the samine man was hæ
to her dream before that she did sæ:
not knowing that the Ladie was there,
t by chance came down by making repare:
meane season he lifted up his eye,
her window this Ladie can hæ sæ,
inking right well it was the samine Quein
hat he before into his dream had seen.
hen he began to sing a song of love,
hich when she heard greatly it did her move
nto his love, and printed in her heart,
hich was unknown to him in any part:
t not the lesse dayly hæ made repaire,
bout this place to take pastime and aire.
hen this Ladie perceiving this at all,
bill of love to him she let down fall:
o be in haste read over this prettie bill,
erceiving well this noble minde and will.
rom this time forth he used dayly justing
eaking of spears, and also horse running
asting of stone, and als the leaden mell,
Axelling and leaping he did exerce him sel
ayly such acts he usde, and honest dædes,

That in the court his fame and word up[p]ea
While at the last his name and good bearing,
And honest acts were shown unto the king:
The king hearing his valiant tornament,
He sent for him message incontinent,
Who charged him the king he should come till,
To hear his minde, his pleasure, and his will:
Who came to him with all humilitie,
As him effærd, low knæling on his knæ.
Sir knight he said, I have heard of you tell
How in good acts yæ have exercd your sell
Into my court, amongst my gentlemen,
Therefore sith I such acts do of you ken,
Please yæ remain into our companie,
Ye shall have gifts and good reward of mé,
And be one of my guard and my counsell,
So it please you with us remain and dwell.
Then said the knight, and please your Majestie
To have service of such a man as mée,
I shall you serve both with mine hand and hea
In all affaires such as pertaines my part,
Without reward or any recompense,
So that I may dayly have your presence:
And since your grace hath now desired mæ
to your guard, and on your counsell bæ,
ould your grace to my desire would grant,
n service the better I might hant,
o lodging to have at the towres side,
e I might bæ, and at your bidding bide,
t your grace næded upon mæ call,

t hee had seene and marked that each King,
n to the King with fained countenance,
e said, My Lord, this is the verie chance:
aladie hath tane mee in this tide,
m so sicke, no more hunting can bide:
lesse I get the sooner some remeady,
oubt right sore that it shall bee my dead.
aying your Grace that yee would grant me lieue
to passe home, your Grace not for to grieue,
oth hee, God Friend, if yee please to passe hame
rant you leaue, passe on in Gods Name:
ontinent hee leapt vpon his horse,
ning himselfe to haue a sicklie corse.
me to his house into all haste hee rode,
to the Quæne hee past withoutten bode:
hout processe deliuered her the King,
t shee before had gotten from the King,
tolde her how the King the same did know,
his finger, on sleepe when hee him saw,
eching her if that the Kings Grace:
'd for the King within short time or space,
e would him show the same but question,
to exclude ill word and susption:
is beeing done, hee past his priuie way,
to his bed hee made him but delay.
hunting done, the King came home at Euen,
ontinent hee said vnto the Quæne,
here is the King in Wedlocke I you gaue,
ew mee the same, for I the same must haue,
n said, My Lord, so sone to what intent:

Would yee it see, no way it is absent,
Then said the King, Show mee it incontinent
Or I sweare you yee shall it sore repent.
Then vp shee rose, and to her coffer went,
And brought the King to him incontinent,
When hee it saw, hee was right wonder glad
And halfe ashamde vnto the Queene hee said,
Madame, forsoth since first houre I was bo
So like a King by workemen made or shone
To the Knights King and yours I neuer saw
I would haue swore, but that now I doe kn
Both had beene one, that causde me aske yo
Shee said, My Lord, beleeue yee such a thing
Nay, nay, Madame, I cry you now mercie,
For well I know such thing there cannot be
Shee said, My Lord, take not such thing in
For the same man perchance y your ring h
Hath made the knights, and on the samine
Quoth hee, Madame, I said it but in sport:
Quoth shee, My Lord, God not grant you
If yee mee had in any suspition:
God forgiue your ill suspicious minde,
If yee suspect in anie sort or kinde:
Considering of your Castle the strength,
And my lawtie yee haue knowne at the leng
And then your selfe had the keyes in keepin
I maruell how yee can suspect such thing.
Quoth hee, Madame, I pray you take pat
I said nothing for to doe you offence,
But as yee know desirde my King to see,

ich now againe yée shall receiue of mée.
th all good will as euer I it gaue.
e said, My Lord, the same I will receaue:
fterward yée suspect mee no way,
said, Madame that shall I not perfay.
r this time the knight caused prefare,
isowne house a banket or dinner:
n to the King hée said, And please your Grace,
is is the trueth, the verie cause and cace:
bed-fellow is come from her Countrie,
ich thought right long my presence for to sée:
her I cause a dinner to prepare,
th all my heart I would your Grace were there:
please your Grace to doe mée such honour,
rtlie hee said, I will doe you pleasure.
that behalfe, and it were makle more,
e knight he knéelde, and thanked him therefore,
en in his heart hee was right wonder glad,
the kind words that the King to him said:
en past hée to the Quéene incontinent,
his derne Caue the hie way is hee went.
d said, Madame, And please you take such paine
to mine house to dyne with your Soueraigne,
e samine day, and cloth you vp richlie,
is the vse and guise of my Countrie:
d sit thereat at table with the King,
uen as yee were my wife spous'd with a King.
nd make him all the pastime and good cheare,
to his Grace in best sort can effære:
hee said, Sir Knight as ye please so I will,

As best I can your pleasure to fulfill.
The houre became and dinner time of day,
To the Knights house, the King came on the
In the meane time the Quæne came her der
In the Knights hall belliue shée gote her seat,
In such clothing as the Knight gaue comm
After the guise and fashion of his land,
And when the King came to the knights hall
So soone as hée the Ladies visage saw:
Hée thought shée was woman likest his Quée
Since hée was borne, that euer hee saw with
Yet not the lesse, eachone on their maner,
They hailsed other as could them best effære:
Then to the Knight the King said quietlie,
What is shée this so seemelie for to sée?
The Knight, hée said, And please your Maje
This is forsooth my Loue and my Ladie,
Who of long time from mée hath beene absent
But now I am of her comming content:
So that yée bee content that shée is hére,
I am (said hee) so God grant mee good chem
And first they wash, and then to table went,
And euermore the King in his intent,
Thought that he knew the Queen, & had know
By her fashion, her forme and her visage,
And to himselfe hee said in all his life,
Hée neuer saw woman more like his wife,
Yet not the lesse the strength of his owne tho
Deceiu'de his minde, and led him in errour,
That in so far, hee gaue far more credence

Knights words and coloured eloquence,
to the thing hee saw with his owne æne:
blindly causde him to misknow the Quæne
hæ began to talke of some gladnesse,
the King vp in some merinesse,
as hee heard her speach and her voyce,
er to speake, or for to hold him close,
well wist, but yet said to himsell,
, in heauen, hære is a great maruell:
oman is in fashion and fauour,
ch, in voyce, makedome, and portratour,
auiour and als in conditions,
ne in face, in maners and fashions,
all sort so done like mine owne Quæne.
his world was never liker sæne.
the strength of the towre him beguilde,
the Knights words that him so slelie sylde:
he meate with merinesse among,
night desirde the Quæne to sing a song,
hee began to sing a song of loue,
ng hearing, greatlie his heart can mone.
himselfe, And this bee not my wife,
hæ is not liuing vpon life,
nagaine hee thought that can not bæ,
y selfe in keeping haue the key:
great towre where no man can come in,
my selfe that keepes both key and gin,
man can enter within that towre,
my selfe neither by time nor houre.
inner hee sate in such conceate,

With his owne selfe into such strange debate,
And so hee sate and wist not what to say,
And at the last hæ bade soone take away
The table and cloath, hee would no longer by
Yee said hee would about the fieldes ryde.
Then said the Knight, And please your noble
For to remaine a prettie little space:
Wee shall you make moze merrinesse and ch
For without doubt your Grace is welcome
Then said the Queene, and please your Ma
For to remaine with vs in companie,
Wee shall you make then merinesse and spo
All that wæ can to hold you in comfort,
Suchlike as doth the Quæne in her solace,
With all seruice that wee can doe your gra
For all request, plainlie the king said nay
For to remaine: causde take the table away,
And said, Yee was into that samine tide,
In such fansie hee might no longer bide:
And so the cloath and table away was tane,
Up rose the King, and to the flooze is gane:
Thanked the Knight of his kindnesse and c
The Ladie als into the best maner:
When in all haste to the Castle hee went,
To see the Queene if shee was there prese
And then the Queene went on her priuie
Left off her cloathes, and her vncouth arra
And when the King entred within the to
Yee found the Quæne sitting into her bo
In the same cloathes, and sozt as hee he

reethough hee was in hie speech halfe bereft:
n hee her saw, hee brac'd her twise or thrise,
said, Madame, I am in a fansise,
day I dyn'd with the knight as yee knaw,
with his loue the which I neuer saw,
ke to you by forme or by fashion,
ech and voyce and als condition,
nner time I was so stirr'd in thought,
I wist not if it was yee or nought:
yemy minde it was in such dispare,
w not well if yee were heere or there:
said ths Quæne, I maruell of your minde,
wsuch thing your heart should bee inclinde:
e know well the great strength of your towre
the keyes they are at your pleasure.
y bodie yee know hath no credence,
me or gang without your owne licence.
s yee know to flee I haue no wings,
tan yee then imagine such like things?
t kind of way is possible to mee,
o bee in yon knightes companie,
r yee reade the Booke of Phisnomie,
in yee may right well read and espie,
it may stand one to bee like another,
beit that one bee not sibbe to the other:
efore, my Lord, I you require on right,
e no respect betwirt mee and yon knight.
said the King, Forsooth that shall not bee,
nt my selfe into this fault guiltie:
so far, as I misdeemed you,

There is no cause such thing to thinke I trow.
Then said the Queene, Sith guiltie yée you g
I you forgiue, so such thing yée not hant.
Upon the Morne the Knight said to the King,
And please your Grace yée will grant me one
This long agoe I haue you done seruice,
The best I could pertaining mine office,
Yée see my loue is come from her countrie,
For to returne homeward to cause mee,
And I intend (if it bee your pleasure,
Unto my loue yee would doe such honour)
To marrie her in face of holie Kirke,
As God commands all Christian men to wi
To bee at home called my lawfull wife,
While dowiesome death doe part vs from th
Beseeching so your noble Grace therefore,
For my reward as now I aske no more:
But with your hand deliuer her to mee,
Before the Priest, that the people may see:
It will bee calde to mee a great honour,
So that it bee your Graces owne pleasure.
Where that my wife was giuen mee by a
In our countrie will bee calde a great thing:
In such affaires as is the old fashion,
Unto Wedlocke when twosome makes them
Then said the King, Your reward is too small
That yée desire or charges mee withall.
That I doe that right gladly for your sake,
And for her sake that now should bee your
The Knight thanked the King a thousand

That answerde him so kindlie in such wise,
The mariage and day of the banquete,
The King himselfe causde deuise and set,
On the which day the King with great honour,
Came to the Church to doe the Knight pleasure:
The parish Priest with his Churchlie vestments,
Was well indued in all abillements:
For to solemne the band of mariage,
Into the Church as then was the vsage:
In this meane time the Knight causde make ready
In his owne house his loue and his Ladie:
Well all clade vp after the consuetude,
Of his Countrie which hee thought was most good.
And causde two Knights her to the Church conuoy
With great blithnesse, solemnitie and joy:
For all beleeude his Paramour shee had beene,
Howbeit shee was indeede their native Queene,
Then said the Priest, the which was his duetie,
Who deliuers this woman now to mee?
That I againe may giue her to this Knight,
In face of Church, and of the peoples sight:
Then said the King, That shall I doe bedeene,
Because shee is so wonder like my Queene,
I loue her all the better by my life,
Her face and fauour is so done like my wife,
As is the vse of fulfilling of such bands,
The King hee tooke his owne wife by the hands,
And to the Priest hee gaue this Ladie bright,
The Priest againe gaue her vnto the Knight:
Of holie Church after the olde fashion:

Then

Then hée began to read his Orison,
Upon his booke right busilie can hée say,
The band complaete hee made betwéene them two
This béeing done, the knight said to the King,
Sir yée haue done to mée a kindlie thing:
With your owne hand that hath deliuered mée,
This noble woman before this companie,
My ship wherein wee purpose to passe hame,
Is readie now fléeting on the same,
And wée would faine with your Graces licence,
Wée were furdred homeward for to passe hence,
My Mariners they are in readinesse,
To take vp Sailes, and to the Sea them dresse,
Therefore I would your noble Majestie.
Sith yee haue showne so great kindnesse to mée,
Unto my ship yée would my wife conuoy,
For shée therefore would haue great mirth and joy:
Considering shée is now to depart,
It would her doe great comfort at the heart.
And als I would yée gaue her good counsell,
All men liuing for to forsake all baill:
But now alone which is her owne true knight,
And maried her into your Graces sight,
Then said the king, All such is right godlie,
The maried wife obedient to bée:
To her husband, and all other refuse,
I haue no doubt but all such shée will vse:
Then went the King with all his companie,
And to the Ship conuoyde that faire Ladie.
And by the way his counsell hee her shew.

That

That hæ should bee to her knight traist and true,
Him to obey, and hold him in honour,
Loue him alone aboue all creature:
And none liuing in her minde for to haue;
Whose counsell then I trust shæ did receiue:
Then the Quæne said, And please your Majestie,
This good counsell that yæ haue tolde to mæ:
It shall bæ done, if it were ten times more,
Quoth hee, Madame now I thanke you therefore:
Praying to God your worship well conuoy,
So to your Land, that yæ may come with joy:
And then hæ tooke the Quæne first by the hand,
And then the knight which then was her husband:
And gaue them both his blessing where hæ stood,
Which to the Quæn as shæ thought was right good
For at that time shæ thought it was her part,
Howbeit the King was blinded to the heart.
So first the Quæne, and then the noble knight,
At this blind king either they tooke good-night.
The king her kiss'd, and bade farwell, adew,
So likes my wife (quoth hæ) I neuer knew:
And her fauour will cause mæ thinke on you,
When yæ are past, this trulie yee may trow,
Then said the Quæne low knæling on her knæ,
I thanke your grace that such thought takes on me
Doe I not so, when that wæ are come hame,
And thinke on you, I am right far to blame.
For great kindnesse and inward courtesie,
That yæ haue done to your owne knight and mæ,
This bæing done, to ship they make passage

Entred in bword, and made for their voyage,
Raised vp Ancers and Cables in they drew,
The winde was faire, euen as they would it blew,
Hoised vp sailes, and to the Sea they pask,
The Skipper spæld with spæde to the Top-mask.
To spy the weather, if tempest did appeare,
Into that case the Sayles the lower beare,
Within shortt time the ship was out of sight,
So was the King both quite of Queene and Knight.
And then with spæde the King homeward hee went
To his Castle, and found the Quæne absent,
If hæ was noyde and crabed at the heart,
I know bæ few of skurt can tell his part,
His face it swate, his fæte and hands hee shooke,
Upon no man with patience can hee looke:
Hæ sought the towre, and spyed all round about,
If hee could finde the gate where shæ came out.
Hee found the hole and secret way at last.
Where the Knight came, and where away shée past.
Then crydehee out, Full well-away, alace,
Hære is become a great mischiuous case:
The Knight to whom I gaue such confidence,
Of loue and fauour by counsell and credence:
On him alone I would haue lippened my life,
Now traitrouslie hath tane away my wife,
I was a foole fulfilde with fantasie,
That gaue more faith vnto his wordes slie:
Than I did aye to mine owne sæing æne,
Wherethrough I want my bedfellow and Queene,
And shamde for aye with lacke and derision.

Which will mee bring to greater confusion,
Considering well I had mine æn to sæ,
All men may well example take by mee.
¶ The Empryce then said to the Emperour,
This tale I tolde, my Lord, for your pleasure,
Would God the same that yée well vnderstood,
Then should yée bee of all danger denude.
The Emperour said, Madame, so haue I sæle,
All that yee said, I vnderstand right well.
Quoth shee, my Lord remember how this Prynce,
Unto this Knight gaue such perfect credence:
Als to his words greater credence hæ gaue,
Than his owne æne, so hee did him deceaue,
In like maner vnto these Masters seuen,
Yee giue more faith, than to great God of heauen,
By appearance, for daylie yée may sæ,
What displeasure these seuen would worke on mæ,
Yée to destroy they labour night and day,
And yée giue faith to each word that they say.
More than yee doe to your owne naturall æne,
Which hæreafter both will bee heard and sæne.
Haue you not sæne how your Sonne raue my face?
And yet yée gaue scarce credence in that cace:
Which yet beares still the markes as yée may sæ,
Whereof as yet I get no remedie:
And als yee know how hée would haue mee shamde,
Defylde your bed, wherethrough I was defamde,
All this became through his Masters defence,
Whom to yée gaue such confirmed credence.
This yee marke not, nor prints into your heart,

But

But it noyes mee inwardlie in a part.
Therefore I doubt right fore the samine thing,
Shall happen you as it did to this King.
That gaue credence while hee was quite begull
So is your selfe with these same seuen ouersylde.
Hee said, I giue to mine eene more credence,
Than to these seuen for all their great Science.
Therefore the Morne for all their tales and saw
My Son hee shall of judgement thole the Lawes.
And on the Morne his Officers hee causde call,
Commanded them that they should forth with
Take out his Sonne, and on Gallous him hing,
That it were done before each other thing.
Then such a noyse rose vp in the Citie,
It for to heare it was a great pittie:
That the Emperour his owne Son should cause
Within that towne many heart it made wa.
The seuenth Master heard tell of this tithand,
To the Sergants hee hasted him fra hand:
Them for to mete in all good haste him sped,
Where they the Childe downe through the citie
Quoth hee, Good Friends heartlie I you bese
Marie a time while I the Emperour speake,
I trust in God ere I bee farre away,
I shall his life from perill saue this day.
The Officers they were right wonder glad,
And did euen so as the Master them bade:
To the Emperour hee hasted through the towne
And on his knees before him hee fell downe,
Rendring him such reuerence as accords,

naster him to his Princes and Lords:
e Emperour with great indignation,
ngeable vult, and with browes casten downe:
id vnto him, All sorrow mot thee fall,
gh vnto thee, and to thy Fellowes all:
umbe young childe yee seuen vnto mee sent,
hich spake right well when hee vnto you went.
ause yee seuen haue sent mee such one hither,
eand yee shall bee all hanged together.
e Master said, And please your Noble Grace,
oun now to morne it is but a short space,
d then by None with grace of God of heauen,
ur Son shall speake, wee and his Masters seuen
nto your Grace wee promise faithfullie,
n paine of death, first wee all seuen, then hee:
e Emperour said, If I might that belieue,
o longer then desire I for to liue:
he Master said, I pray you bide so lang,
nd if wee faile, all eight yee shall vs hang.
hen openly yee shall know all the strife,
nd dissention betwixt vs and your wife.
nd if your Grace will not doe as I say,
e will repent right sore another day:
nd shall happen to you perchance some night,
it bechanc'd to a right courteous Knight,
hat died shortlie as I in storie read,
r a small blood that hee saw his wife bleed:
whom after thee was right vncourteous,
nd right vnkind for all his great kindnesse:
e Emperour said, Master, I you require,

Tell

Tell mée that tale right faine I would it heare,
The Master said, Cause call your Sonne againe,
The whole storie I shall show to you plaine.
In time comming induring all your life,
Yee shall eschew the shrewdnesse of your Wife.
The Emperour said, I will call him againe,
Conditionallie vnder the famine paine,
The Morne ere noone, speake not hée plainlie,
First hee, then yée together all shall die.
The Master said, Of that I am content,
The Emperour said, And thereto I consent,
Then caused hee to call the Childe againe,
And the Master told forth his tale in plaine,
But the Queenes last tale further ere wée go,
Wee will perceiue ere wee tell any moe.

MORALITAS.

INto this tale right small I can perceiue,
To bee extract of morall good sentence:
But that this Knight subtlelie did deceaue,
This noble King that giue him such credence,
In sundrie sorts shew him benevolence,
Then hee againe vpon the other side,
With great falset all his wayes did prouide.

As to our Queene as shee infers this tale,
To her purpose and to her owne affaires,
As thinketh mee, the matter tendeth hale,
To her shame as the tale it selfe declares,
For to tell foorth plainelie shee not spares,
And to rehearse the whoredome that was hid,
Betwixt the Knight and Queene that they did.

Conſidering that they are queens baith,
o can her quite ſuch matters to in bring:
e hath ſhame it is the others skaith,
ro bee falſe to her husband the king,
yee but our Empreſſe can do ſuch thing,
eed I trow ere all our books are ended,
ſhall perceive as far ſhe hath offended.

a Doctour into his ſermon tell,
reprove vice, great faults, or great errour,
the ſame vice being guiltie him ſell,
ſhall he ſnib that vice with his honour?
lots himſelf as he doth his neighbour,
ayes upon his own blanket he ſpits,
his own tale hard on the heeles him hits.

f my neighbour an ill tale if I tell,
laſphemie, diſhonour, or yet ſhame,
y perchance likewiſe come to thy ſell,
appen worſe, bringing on as great blame,
can I then in any ſort defame
own neighbour, except my ſelf be clean,
things be conſidered and well ſeen.

ur own Empreſſe whom of that now wee ſpeak,
put reproach unto another queen:
he may caſt her cards in at the cleak,
the ſame ſort though now ſuch bee not ſeen,
Matthew ſayes, even ſo as now I mean,
thine own eye firſt draw thou out the balk,
thy neighbour then peartly may thou talk.

Therefore, I ſay, thou had need for to ſee,
thou a fault into thy neighbour fand:
ſuch like faults ſee thou well purged bee,
to reprove ere that thou take on hand:

Elſe

Else thy reproof with honour cannot stand,
It to obey there is few will bee able,
If that bee known in the same culpable.

How can a queen so foul a fact infer,
Contrare a queen, and shee her self guiltie:
In the same crime, yea, and perchance far war?
Howbeit it bee clocked more quyetly,
Fy on falset, fy on hid harlotrie,
That an ill tale of thy neighbour canst tell,
And the same tale redounds even on thy sell.

A reproach or reprose to the Empresse.

THou laiked gallerand queen now with a glorious glose,
With thy false tales of teen thou trows to win the hose:
Nay, nay, not so my ioyes, there is some graith to finde,
A prick into your nose ere we have done behinde:
Thinks thou to blow us blinde? there other tales to tell,
When stabled is all winde look then who beares the bell:
The wrack shall on thy sell, both the sorrow and site,
Thou Proserpine *of hell, wee cure thee not a mite,*
For all thy great despite hid over with harlotrie,
Full well wee shall thee quite, that all the world may see,
Thou bismeir bellamie, thine hips shall thole hote haisters,
For thou serves them truely at the childe and his masters.

The tale of the seventh Master.

Vpon a time there was a noble knight,
That had a wife that was both fair and by
Whom he so loved, that by no way hee might
Of the whole day an houre want of her sight:
Vpon a time after meat and gladnesse,

or their passtime these two went to the chesse:
nd in his hand it hapned him to have
is own by-knife, and so amongst the lave,
hereon she strake her hand a little wie,
most a drop of blood that yée might sée.
soon as he the blood saw of his wife,
wayes he said that she would losse her life,
fore them all amongst them hée fell down
y very wo into a deadly swown:
ontinent then she began to cast
on his face cold water very fast:
en he overcame within a little space,
e cold water they wap so on his face,
e Minister he cauld call of the town,
prayed him to hear his confession:
well hée knew without any remead
re was nothing for him but present dead,
no sickneslie, nor for none other deid,
only he saw his wifes finger bléd.
e Minister exhorted him anone,
soon after to death this knight is gone,
whom there was great sturt and bewailing,
ngst the rest his wife made most mourning:
burial with great solemnitie
s made and done in best manner might bée:
n did this Ladie make a solemn vow
beay still as doth the turtle dow,
r lifetime to live in chastitie,
never know any mans companie:
ay ly still upon her husbands grave,

And never more worldly comfort to have?
But evermore unto the day she die,
In that same grave while that she buried bee.
Her friends said nay, that was not all the best,
Sith it pleaso God her husband was at rest,
Bade her passe home, and cast her to defend
Her spouse & bairns, to mourn would nothing mend.
Give to the poor, and let the dead hence go,
We think it best, quoth they, that yee do so.
Wee shall you do all comfort that wee can,
Then afterward to chuse you a new man;
Cast you to mirth, and let your mourning bee,
For naturall is that all men once must die.
She said, Counsell of you none will I have,
For I will die widow above this grave.
Consider, can yee not how for my sake
Ye sore sickneese, and dulefull death oft take.
For a small drop hee saw my finger bleed,
Should I not then both kind word and deed
On my person some penaunce for to take.
The cruel death that suffered for my sake.
Therefore, gods friends, yee put your minds to
For on this grave shall bee my lodge and nest,
While God sunder my soul and life in tway,
Wherefore my friends from mee passe home a
Then her neat friends hearing her outer mind
Thought in some part they would with her in
Because she was in stort and great doubt,
Would cast them then some way to her pleasa
And saw she would do nothing but her will,

herefore they sought the same for to fulfill,
caused to big even at the graves side
proper lodge wherein that she might bide,
furnishd her all necessars thereto
allaffaires, or what she had ado,
eving well she would change her intent,
afterwards to work with friends consent:
king right well that she would no way want
tof people, but she thereto would hant:
hey her left into her quiet cave,
rning right fore above her husbands grave.
re was a law then made in that citie,
ny man condemned was to die
the gallous for trespasse and unright,
n the shireffe should wake him all that night
is harnesse the morn while it were day,
hat the thief should not be stoln away:
lf so were, the shireffe tine his land,
als his life to bæ in the kings hand.
this mean time it hapned that there was
an hanged for his theft and trespasse:
n the shireffe behov'd that night of force
in armour to wake that hanged corse:
lso he did, howbeit the night was cold,
ere he watched there was no house nor hold.
chanc'd that night to bæ both winde and rain,
t in no sort thereout he might remain,
verie cold hæ stood of life such doubt,
lo belive he blenked him about:
the church-yard beside the knights own grave,

A little light the chiresse can perceave
From the window where that the widow lay,
Hither he goes in all the haste he may:
At the ludge dor hee knocked quietly,
And soon she spake, and askd who may that bee
This time of night to waken a por widow:
Away, be gone. In heart right sorrowfow
He said, I am the chiresse of this town,
For very cold I am in point to swown,
Except yee let mee in right hastilie,
For very cold doubtlesse I trow to die.
If yee come in, quoth she, I fear right sore
That yee will eake mine anguish more and more,
Which were needlesse, sir, if yee knew my thoug
Quoth he, Ladie, forsoth that shall I nought:
I promise you neither in word nor deed
You for to craib, therefore have you no dreed.
Then up shee rose, and belive let him in,
For very cold he chevered at the chin:
And down he sat, and warmd him at the fire,
Which for to do was greatly his desire:
Fra he was warmd, and rested there a space,
Graithly he blent into the widowes face.
Quoth he Ladie, to displease you no way,
A word with leave I would unto you say.
She said, Good sir, say on what ever you please
For your sayings can do mee no disease.
He said, Ladie, I marvell of your minde,
To this vain work that yee should be inclinde,
Considering yee are a fair Ladie,

fr

th in your floures, young, pleasant and lustie,
were more mæt, and better by ten fold
to passe home, and kæp your own houshold,
an here to bide, and your self to destroy,
ly in sturt, in mourning, and in noy.
th she, God sir, if I your words had known,
hat yæ should such sayings to mæ shown,
hould not had into this house entrie,
ise yæ talk of such purpose to mæ:
y to you as I said of before
all my friends, and I would yée no more
ak of these things, they sink not in mine head,
w yæ not well mine husband suffered dead
a small drop he saw my finger blæd,
n think yæ not that I should do some deid
him again, and take some small pennance,
at might mæ cause of him have remembrance:
refore I shall him love in such a wise,
at I must love the grave wherein he lyes,
for his sake such pennance take on mæ,
at where he lyes above it shall I die.
n the shirefe took leave, and up he rose,
e nærest gate unto the galleus goes:
when he came, the thief that he left there
as stoln away, whereof he made great care,
said oftimes, What have I done alace:
e is become to mæ a carefull cace:
goods, my gear, and also all my land,
life likewise is in the king his hand:
he wandring in sturt both to and fro,

And know not what to say for verie wo:
So at the last he thought that he would passe
To the Ladie before where that he was,
Because she was so devout in her sell,
He trowd of her to have some good counsell:
Then came he on about the first cock,
And at the dor quietly did he knock.
Quoth she, Who is that so soon calleth now?
I the shireffe am come again to you:
I have a hurt and anger at mine heart,
And I would shew thereof to you some part:
Therefore heartily I pray you let mæ in,
I shall you shew the matter main and min:
Howbeit it was to her some prettie pain,
Yet up she rose and let him in again.
Then he began the case all for to tell,
Quoth he, Ladie, I come to have counsell
Of you, because I note right well yæ know,
When any man is hanged by the law,
Mine office is to kæp him night and day,
To that effect he be not stoln away:
And if he be, my life and all my lands
Without remead is in the kings own hands.
It is so chanc'd, while I was here right now,
In the same time while I talked with you,
The thief which I should have waked while day
Some subtile hands have stollen him away,
Wherethrough I will incurre the king his fæd,
Losse all my lands, and also tine my head:
Or else on force out of this realm to flæ,

ich is but doubt an heavie case to mee,
eching you your counsell give mee to
this case what yee think best to do.
th she, God sir, for you mine heart is wo,
t such mischance should happen on you so:
since yee have made your first mone to mee,
st you help, defend, and als supplie:
should kindnesse, courtesie and reason
wo heart to have compassion.
th he, Ladie, I lippen on you no lesse,
for to have your counsell and kindnesse,
ause yee are in great estimation,
it, wisdome, and als devotion:
I beleeve to have your counsell now,
all my cause clean I commit to you:
it is said since first the world began,
e is great help into a good woman.
Ladie then was moved with mercie,
on this knight her heart had great pittie:
she said, Sir, your sturt it moveth mee,
take good heart, and yee shall helped be,
my counsell, and shortly to conclude,
hall neither losse your life, lands, nor goods.
said, Ladie, that erand brought me here,
ave my life, my lands, my goods, and gear.
th she, God sir, will yee say faithfully,
en I have done that yee will marrie mee:
ll do all that I have to you said.
th he, Ladie, of that I would bee glad:
uld God in heaven to me yee would do so,

That

That I might bée your person fellow to,
Considering I am but a poor knight,
And yée a Ladie of great blood and might,
Would ye disdain to humble your self to mée,
I should you serve with all humilitie:
So both their mindes and all their whole intent
Was well agreed, whereof they were content.
Good sir, said she, ye know right well I wate,
How mine husband was buried of the late,
Who loved mee so wonder well indeed,
That for a drop he saw my finger bleed:
Hée took in heart so great sport and pleasure,
Of dulefull death suffered the sharp shoure,
Go take him up for to bée your relief,
And hing him up where hanged was the thief.
The shireffe said, Fair Ladie, by the rood
Your counsell is substantious and good:
Then past they both boldly with main and mi
Out of the grave they took this new dead knig
The shireffe said, yet one thing feareth mee,
The thief which I cause hing upon the tree,
Two of his teeth above was stricken out,
Therefore I stand into a dreadfull doubt:
If any man the famine should perceive
That this dead corse his teeth above doth have:
It were my death, and called great deceat,
What for to do hereof not well I wait.
She said, your self might that right well reme
I give you lieve strike three out of his head.
Quoth he, Ladie, to that I were right loth,

of a knight it is against the oath,
er yolden or dead men for to strike:
ould greatly both faith and fame infect:
als when he was living here on life,
ept my children, and my wedded wife
o him best of any man livand,
refore in him I cannot put my hand.
e will not ding them out then, said sho,
y for your love the same thing I will do:
ith a stone two of his téeth out dang,
n bad the shireff hing him where the thief hang.
shireffe said, yet I fear one great thing,
thief which I on the gallous caused hing
ideous wound he got on the forehead,
is taking they had him at such stead:
both his lugs they stowed quite him fra,
your husband bæ hæ not even right sa,
ould bæ my destruction hastilie,
is matter I pray you counsell mée.
ngst the rest, quoth she, that's but abourd,
not your self peartly draw out your swords:
the fore-head strike him as best effæres,
n that is done, then cut off both his ears.
th he, Ladie, from that God mæ defend,
dring uno his lives end
o him well, and had in companie,
hat behalf I pray you pardon mæ:
s before I did to you declare,
dean knight-head the oath it is contrare.
e me your sword, quoth she, and for your love,

That

That came to do now peartly shall I prove:
She took the sword, and to the man was dead
A cruel strake she gave him in the head:
With the same sword into her great despite
Of both his lugs belive she made him quite:
Then said, Good sir, now yee may without tarie
But any fear him to the gallous carie;
And hing him up where the thief hang before,
So are yee quite of danger, skurt, and shore.
The shiresse said, yet one thing rests in thought
Therefore while now remembrance had I now
Howbeit the thief was whole in bowk and bone
Yet well I wot he wanted both the stones:
And be that known all is for nought thats done.
Quoth shee, In faith the stones he shall want soon
And with a knife the stones she took him fra,
And said, Good sir, now to the trees him ta,
Ye cumbers us for to bide so long here,
Quoth he, My self alone dow not him bear.
Quoth she, In faith for that it shall not stop,
Take yee the tail and I shall take the top:
For since he came out from the sepulture
I have him made a loathsome creature:
To these gallous these two took him but more,
And hanged him where the thief hang before.
Then was the shiresse of the kings danger quite,
By the great help of the Ladie so white.
Then said she, Sir, now verie well ye know,
How that yee were by order of the law
Both life and lands in danger for to tine,

now I have brought all to a good fine,
my counsell, and only for your love,
your pleasure, and als for your behove:
herefore since yee in all matters have sped,
w I desire again yee would mee wed,
form to your condition and promise,
hich in no sort I know yee will not misse.
laid, Forsooth Ladie I made a vow
t I should not marrie woman but you,
long as yee were living upon life,
wo to him that hath thee to his wife:
shameless shrew, and most wicked of all,
full tiger, a vengeance thee befall:
ble knight thou had to thine husband,
for a drop of blood worth of thine hand:
had such love: yea, inward love to thee,
slurt thereof at short causde him to die:
u in no wise all his love regarding,
formost teeth truely thou did out ding,
his forehead a fell wound did thou strike,
ted his lugs, and als his stones such like:
hen I think on this ugly villanie,
d me preserve that I not marrie thee:
d for that cause I finde thee so cruell
him alone that loved thee so well:
time coming thou canst no better bee,
any man that would lay love on thee:
herefore I think that thou shalt shame no ma,
time coming mine own hands shall thee sla:
d so at short be put her there to dead,

Yee drew his sword, and quite cut off her head.
The Master said unto the Emperour,
Sir, I require if it be your pleasure,
If that yee have the words of this tale tane?
The Emperour said, yea Master every ane:
She was a wife the worst and most cruell
That I before of any yet heard tell:
The shireffe als rewarded her the thing
That she deserv'd to her dædes according:
Yée good Master, heartly I you beseak,
That I may once my son blithly hear speak.
For that would make such blithnesse to mine,
From that time forth I care not to depart.
Yée said, My Lord, and please your Majestie,
That thing the morn yee shall both hear and se
At your pleasure as your self doth desire,
In audience before the whole impire:
And shall know well the cause of unkindnesse
Betwirt us seven, your son, and the Empresse.
The Emperour said, If that thing come to pas
Then your reward shall bée what yee will as.
Yée said, My Lord, all is at your pleasure,
So took his leave then from the Emperour.

MORALITAS.

INto this tale that the Doctour hath told
We may perceive sentences manifold,
Pertaining to womens unstableneesse,

...ould her big above the grave an hold,
...their own will to have ay that they would,
...make known her fained holineſſe,
...soon was turnd to babiſh brukleneſſe,
...er then how that ſhe was ſo bold
...erſe ſorts, and ſhew her cruelneſſe.

...ſhee her ſhew to bee in eſtimation
...e widow, and live in devotion,
...ly prayer, and in almes deede,
...ſoon was turnd in diſſimulation,
...r own ſpouſe that made ſuch mutilation,
...ied becauſe ſhe ſaw her finger bleed,
...gave ſhe him for his good word and meed,
...nes and lugs ſhe ſtowed, and teeth out dang,
...n the gallous as a thiet did him hang.

...e is her love, here is her ſtableneſſe,
...is her favour, here is her faithfulneſſe,
...is her chaſtneſſe, here her charitie,
...urteſie, here is all her kindneſſe,
...manhead, lo here is here meekneſſe,
...is her hope, here is her honeſtie,
...is her ganſell, here all her goodneſſe,
...all is changd into keen crueltie.

...marvellous God, what may this matter mean,
...women are ſo cruell and ſo keen,
...ever given to wickedneſſe and vice,
...mer time evermore ſo hath been,
...in no ſort can yet therefra abſtain,
...perſevers, there is a matter nice,
...k it beſt to play them at the dice.
...neareſt way is this world as I ween,
...ve their ſhame ſet them on ſink and ſice,

Where ſhould be faith there ſhew they fainedneſſe,
And where favour they ſhew unfaithfulneſſe:
Where ſhould bee reſt they ratle ay in a rane
Where love ſhould be there ſhew they bitterneſſe:
Where peace ſhould be there ſhew they up boldneſſe,
Where goodneſſe is there lodging have they nane,
Where teen and tray that houſe is to them tane:
Where meekeneſſe is, then are they ay menſleſſe,
O married men, for you I make great mane.

For why? your heads are ſtill bound to a ſtake,
And though yee do all yee can for her ſake,
As you becomes both into word and deed,
And ſo dayly on her ſervice do vaike,
She counts not all your cunning worth a caike,
When ever ſhe craibes, or caſts backward the creed,
Even as the knight ſaw his wifes finger bleed,
In loves labour when ever that yee inlake,
All things bygone ſhe counts not worth a threed.

Becauſe they are ſo kittle of the kame,
Whiles like wilde wolves, whiles as a dove as tame,
In at your boſome, and then out at your ſlieve,
Such ſouleſſe things have neither ſin nor ſhame,
Then we do wrong any wiſe them to blame,
They will do nought that will their husbands grieve,
Nor ſcarcely ſpeak unleſſe he give her lieve,
Such innocents that know of nought but ill
They covet nought but ay to have their will.

Some makes ſo moy, ſo gimpe, ſo dink and dane,
Howbeit yee ſpeak ſhe will not blink again:
And if ſhe do, it is out on the ſide,
That Fillocks would bee at the field as fane,
That ſeemes a Saint, now fend us from Sathan:
Though ſhe be brawld, and busked like a bride,
Under colour ſhe is a graceleſſe guide,

ul fulfilde of phantasie prophane,
ck rebald readie all times to ride.

e good women example here may see,
ot sained with false hypocrisie:
ens sight presenting an Angel,
hen inward satiat with crueitie,
filled with all fraud and falsitie:
his it comes of the great devil of hell,
dayly sets his courage for to quell
ankinde with his keen crudelitie,
men do as now no more I tell.

A praise to the seventh Master.

Thou hast Doctor put off a doubtsome day,
The seventh & last wherein most perrill lay
sav'de the child upon the morne at noon
in Gods name let him come on a way,
e Empresse if he hath ought to say:
y it out I think it were well done,
e hath been to him right importoon
contrare she hath done that she may
s him misse both dinner and disioon.

An exclamation to the child.

Now since thou speaks on her thou wreak the well,
If thou hast cause thy self thou hast some feel,
her no more than thou had hanged been,
thou hast hap, now hit her on the heel:
spare her not though she were stiffe as steel,
she hath been to thee right wonder keen:

Which in no sort pertained to a Queen,
On such a wise a young clark to cause kill:
Who never wrought to her tray nor teen.

How *Diocleſiane* on the Empreſſe complaind,
And him excuſde of all matter ſhe meande.

After that the ſeven Maſters all about,
Had ſav'd this child of all danger and doub
By good reaſons of ſtories heard and ſæn,
Upon the morn together did convæn:
To a counſell to ſée how well they might,
Convoy this child unto his fathers ſight;
And from priſon how beſt they ſhould him bring
All to conſult they paſt for the ſame thing:
So to priſon they came with one conſent,
To ſpeak this child before the noone they went.
His opinion and counſell for to hear;
What he wanted that they ſeven ſhould him lea
Right well beſæn in honeſt ornament,
Of his Maſters twoſome before him went:
And on each ſide of his Maſters went one,
And thrée behind and ſo forward are gone;
And fourtæn men in their company went,
Each one playing on diverſe inſtrument:
And every one was Maſters in Muſicke,
For melodie and mirth there was none ſicke;
To the Palace this child they did convoy,
With great blitheneſſe, mirth melodie and joy,
So that the ſound of all the inſtruments,
And the great noiſe in at the windows went.

t was the noyse the Emperour did demand,
y said it was his Son comming at hand:
o your grace for to excuse him sell,
art of plaints which some did to you tell.
Emperour said these tythings would like me,
Son speaking if I might hear or sæ,
e palace this young child took entresse,
reo's many made mirth and merrinesse:
when he came to his fathers presence,
ilsed him with duly reverence:
honour, favour, and humilitie
im became or could of courtesie.
ompany and all about was glad,
great gladnesse to his father he said:
father dear, healthy honour, and welfare
your grace for now and evermare;
on as he of his Son heard the voice,
his heart it did him so rejoyce:
his great love his wits it did confound,
he for joy flatlings fell to the ground.
up again his Son took him in hast,
iverse times in his armes he him braist:
ith swæt words and comfortable bracing,
swoun again he did his father bring:
from swoun as the Emperour did wake,
child began to his father to talk;
people there was such confluence,
child to speak could scarce get audience:
Emperour causde casten for to be
summes of gold out through the whole citie:

To that effect to draw the people away,
That he might hear what thing his Son would
Of the money yet few took small regarde:
That the young man so fane they would have he
The Emperour cryed, give audience,
On paine of death each man to kéep silence.
When all was closse to speak there durst no man,
Then for to speak Diocleſiane began.

¶ My father dear humblie I you beſæk,
That ye will cause ere I mo words do ſpæk:
Your own Empreſſe with her fair ladies gent,
At my ſermon eachone to be preſent:
The Emperour incontinent gave command,
That the Empreſſe ſhould thither come fra hand
With her ladies of her chamber eachone:
To her in haſte the meſſenger is gone,
In right great haſte the meſſenger ſhew her till
The Emperour his whole command and will.
She hearing that ſtrake in a fellon fear,
Was no remead but all they muſt compare
Then did the child deſyre the Emperour,
That all the ladies of the Empreſſe bour
Should ſtand in row eachone at others ſide,
On paine of death that none ſhould themſelve hi
That the people might all them plainly ſæ,
Their trim makedome and als their honeſtie,
Their favour face their fame and faſhion.
Their brave havings and their painted perſon,
Upon the daſe theie ſaincts when they were dr
They were moſt like angels come out of heaven.

were so swæt some said they were all sants,
men them calde as trim as tergimants.
stood they up all into plaine presence,
the child gaue open audience.
said the child, father, lift up your æne,
how long that ye have blinded bæn:
your Empresse that is your maried Quæn
that young wench that is all clad in græn,
is bour maid unto your own Empresse,
she hath moze in favour and kindnesse:
ever she had I dare well take on me
they first met unto your Majestie,
I desire if that it pleasde your grace,
uncled befoze you in this place:
being done right well ye shall perceive,
a bour maid and such Empresse ye have.
hom answerd this noble Emperour,
knowest (son) it is not mine honour:
ll be shame to me and to us all,
d maid befoze us foz to call.
said the child a maiden if she be,
great shame thereof be laid on me:
be not a young maid, as ye tell.
let all shame remain still with her sell.
Emperour commanded that be done,
fficers they unbeclad her son:
thes off tane it well appeared than,
ne maid but alwayes was a man:
all signes of members naturall.
of many had wonder great marvell.

Then said the Son with all humilitie,
The very truth father now may ye sée:
Of the falset and great subtlenesse
Of this rebald, and als of your Empresse:
How day and night in blindnesse they you led,
When they best thought have ay defylde your
In your chamber ay usde such harlotrie:
Fornication, whordome, adulterie
Not regarding Gods law nor conscience
Nor your dreadour, your love, nor reverence;
But evermore their lust and their pleasure,
Took when they list to your great dishonour.
When the Emperour saw all the verity,
How this young man was clad as a Lady:
And used nightly in chamber with the Quæn
For very wrath impatience and tæn,
His æne they glowrd and als his face it swellit.
His great anger there's no man that can tell it.
He commanded them both incontinent,
Without mercy to be condemnde and burnt.
Then said the Son, father remain a time,
While I reprove her of her cruell crime:
She laid on me and falsly on me brought
The thing which I had ne'r in minde nor thought
The father said that thing and all the rest:
Is in your hand do with't as ye think best.
Then said the Son a lyer if she be,
Then let the law correct her for her lie:
But ye shall know when first ye for me sent,
My self I past and spyde the firmament:

herein I saw a word if that I spake,
ithin seuen dayes that I with shame and lake
uld thole the dead with all great crueltie:
any way that could devysed be.
o that alone by the great fore-thought read,
the Empresse imagining mine dead:
at was the cause, father I durst not speak,
refore pardon at you now here I seek:
o where she sayes that I would her oppress
truth that is a lésing manifest:
truly she did all that in her was,
ebery sort to bring that thing to passe.
o when she saw that I refusde such thing,
o answered not, incontinent she did bring:
per and pen with ink she had readie,
yde me to write my minde there quietly:
o when I wrote and all her minde refused,
o prayed her for to hold me excused:
o I would not defile my fathers bed,
n the wryting under her fæt she tread:
en rave her face and all her robes she rent,
o with loud voice she cryde incontinent:
yet that crime she laid alone on me,
herin truth this is the veritie.
hen the Emperour this tale heard to him told,
n the Quæns face greatly he did behold:
ith awsome vult angrie and als austær,
o not but cause saying on this manner:
most filthie and shameleslie creature!
ght thou no wise stanched thy soule nature:

With

With my body and with thy rebald knave,
But in like sort mine own son thou wouldest ha
O wicked wife never taking regard
Of thine own shame, nor of heavenly reward,
Had thou tane hed of whom thou had descended:
That would never so far to me offended,
Thou wrought alwayes that ever thou could in
On the gallous to cause my Son be shent.
And ay thy minde with falset was infected:
Trusting all time such should not be corrected,
But God is just howbeit he thole a time,
As he thinks good he will punish the crime:
Therefore because of such thou hadst no shame,
Upon thy self shall ly both wite and blame,
That me so long thy bedfellow hast blinded:
Therefore thy flesh for such faults now shall find
Then gruflings swith she fell upon her face,
Down at his knée and at him cride for grace:
Saying good Lord for thy princely pitie
To me most vile thou would grant some mercie:
For my great gui.t here plainly I confesse,
Grant me some grace for thy great gentlenesse
Then to her said this noble Emperour
Who was fulfilde with sturt and displeasure,
O vile woman for mercy thou dost crave,
Which by no way thou art worthy to have:
The cruell death thou hast deserved thrise,
Which I shall show by thrée manner of wayes:
First thou hast bore the sin of adulterie,
To the great shame and contemption of me:

ych by the law expreſſe is no remead,
pzinces bed foz to defile but dead,
en ſecondly mine only ſon and air:
ou did pzovok to be adulterar.
that effect to the chamber him led,
ith thæ to ly and to defile my bed
ich ſerveth death as no man can excuſe,
weit the ſame in truth he did refuſe.
ly each day with falſe tales tyſted me,
ntrare juſtice to cauſe mine own Son die,
auſe thou knew his cleargie and cunning,
y foul baudzie and filthineſſe would out bzing
herefoze by law thou ſerves puniſht to be,
a of all law to have extremitie.
en ſaid the Son Father right well ye know,
o ſhe dayly tyſted you (not by law)
with her tales and fained falſe leaſing,
on gallous but mercy me to hing,
ere not thzough help of my good maſters ſeven,
o firſt ſupply of the great God of heaven,
ich will ever the innocent defend,
o into næd will to them ſuccour ſend,
ich pzeſently he hath to me now done
o my næd hath ſend me ſuccour ſoon.
o father I truſt it was you told,
your Empzeſſe that I purpoſed and wold:
pzive your grace from this noble Empyze,
ich never was yet truly my deſyze:
als he ſaid that it was mine intent,
to deſtroy with my Maſters conſent.

And

And by that way your rowmes for to obtain,
Which truely yet my minde did never mean:
Such for to do I pray God me defend,
Or yet think such once unto my lives end:
For of your grace my living all I have
But ye on life I ought no more to crave,
I am your Son and ye my father dear:
Would I you want for any worldly gear,
Nay, nay, not so, for I shall ay labour
For to uphold your welfare and honour,
At my power and utter diligence:
With heart and hand and all good reverence,
At your pleasure your bidding and command,
Lasting your life ay constant shall I stand:
But your Empresse she wrought both night and
In all kin sort to work betwæn us tway,
As his father kest his Son into the sea:
Because his Son told him for veritie,
That he should be above his father Lord,
To the which tale the father could not cord:
Then the father kest the Son in the sea,
But the great God gave him help and supplie,
And would not thole that tyme he should be dead,
But through his grace he send him some remead:
Yet the Sons tale it came truly to passe,
And the father not one mite worse he was:
To the father what hinderance could it be,
Howbeit his Son had obtainde dignitie,
Not hindering the father in no sort
I think it should have bæn to his comfort;

Ad Godwilling father my governance,
Ye shall perceave shall be no hinderance:
Nor prejudice in no sort to your grace,
But alwayes shall be mirth, joy, and solace.
Then said on high this noble Emperour,
To God alone be loving and honour:
That such a Son undeserved hath me send,
To guide this realme after my dayes end:
So wise, so good, so vertuous in all thing
To great welfare so able this realme bring,
Now my dear Son heartly I thée require,
Tell me some tale that all about may hear:
Wherethrough they may thy wisedome understand
Quoth he father that shall I take on hand:
So ye command all men to kæp silence,
While I have done and give me audience:
When I have done as ye think expedient,
On your Empresse then ye give forth judgement.
When silence was commanded to all man,
Diocleſiane thus wise his tale began.

AFter Titan had tane his staffe in hand,
And lightly lap as Lord out ov'r the land:
Because the day was both swæt, soft, and fair,
Then up I rose and past to my Library:
And studyed there a while as I thought good,
Because it was my use and consuetude:
And so after my lesson was complæt,
Then to refresh and recreate my spirit:
As for that time I layd aside my book,

And in mine hand a little volume took,
Of righter dyte and stories of the old,
What our elders before time have us told:
In which volume diverse stories ou'rkest,
That pleasant was but yet amongst the rest:
A fine fable in that volume I fand
Which at this time to our purpose may stand,
This was the maitch of the matter indeed
As ye shall hear this tale so I proceed.

BEfore this time there was an noble Knight,
Manly in minde and aboundant in might:
A gay Lady he had unto his wife,
And betwirt them he led a godly life.
Only one Son he had, no bairnes mo:
Whom of they took great blithnes, mirth, and so,
And him delivered in far and strange countrie,
Him to instruct and for to learn cleargie.
Of cunning men that Cleargie had perquære,
As ye have done to me this many yære.
So this young man as he in person grew,
So daily did he in cunning and vertew.
Then after that he was seven yær at lair,
Considering he was his fathers aire
And had no man to bruk his heritage,
At seven yærs end he send for him message:
Charging him soon for to come home fra hand,
Which he obey'd his fathers whole command:
And when he came to his fathers presence,
He hailsed him with all good reverence:

As

him efferd with great humilitie,
mother als in semblable degrée,
hereof he had both game, glée, and blythnesse,
at their own Son was commed to such grace:
not alone in vertue he increst,
t als of body he was the likelyest
nly and stout well made at all fashion,
ell favourde of face and good proportion,
ytle, humane, courteous, noble frée,
men him loved for his humanitie.
on a time it chancde upon a day,
father and mother at table sat these tway,
Son serving them both right courteously,
om the kitching the courses brought comely.
the meane time on a trée lighted down,
the window and sang with heavenly sown
ightingal which sang with notes so clear,
wonder swéet they all her notes did hear.
ght dayes in one they would never thought long,
hear the bird so done swet was her song,
en said the knight well were he all his dayes,
at understood what yon bird sings or sayes.
en said the Son father with your honour,
that it be to you no displeasure:
birds song I shall declare to you,
t I am feard that ye take skurt therethrow,
Father said Son for my bennison
hat that bird sayes make interpretation,
yon boldly for no person take fear,
I thereat shall no wise change my chear:

Then

Then said the Son this is the very tale,
That ye father heares of the nightingale:
That I shall be such a man of great might,
And honourde be with Lord, baroun and knight,
And shall come to that ye my father fræ
The water plate that ye shall hold to me,
And my mother before me she shall stand:
Beside her self with towell in her hand.
Waiting while I wash mine hands in the plate,
This is the song that the bird sang of late.
The father said thou false misfærd knave
Thou shalt of us never such service have,
Nor never shall come to such dignitie,
That we two shall make such service to thée:
So in malice and als in great woodnesse,
In great furie and unnaturall kindnesse:
Ye led his Son and kest him in the sea,
In displeasure, envy, and cruelties:
Saying after in the sea he him flang
Ly thou there still gesser of the birds sang:
The child could swim and so chanced to land
Both whole and sound helped by Gods right hand,
And fasted there even as the storie sayes,
But mæt or drink by the space of foure dayes.
On the fift day by chance a ship came by,
Whereon sharply right loud the child can cry:
Skipper of ship for love and cheritie,
From this perrill I pray you to save me.
The skipper heard and belyve drew to land,
And saw the child in what state he could stand.

him they had ruth and compassion,
ing he was a likely good person:
narrowly by chance death he eschewed,
in one voice their hearts upon him rewed;
in on bord with spæd did him receave
in far lands to their countrie did have:
n to a Duke of that countrie him sold,
a great summe of money to them told:
ay this boy grew dayly into age,
like manner he grew in personage,
k and humane in manners comfortable,
atle, jocund, and to all game right able:
with all men he came in such favour,
Duke him lov'd and took at him pleasure,
so far he had the whole credence,
all his house and the preheminence;
that same time the King of that countrie,
his great Lords and counsell called he.
great Barons his knights and noble men,
at of his minde in some part they may ken.
ongst the rest even did this Duke also,
the counsell prepare himself to go;
with him took this child in company
his wisedome and his great courtesie:
these Lords hailed them with reverence,
ere the King gave due obedience;
y being all together so convæned,
them in plaine he did shew what he meand:
ying, my good Lords and true barons all,
Alomy counsell for this cause did I call.

The matter is so great I have to tell,
Therefore I would ye kæped all counsell:
If any man the truth will me declare,
I him promise my daughter and mine aire,
Into spousage after me to be King,
When I am dead for ay to brook my reigne
This is the truth and matter moveth me,
About this place resorts still Ravens thræ,
And follows ay where ever I go or ly,
Rouping in one and dayly on me cry
Whiles me behind and whiles they come before,
With suchlike lookes as they would me devoure:
They leave me not but ay continually,
They roup they roar and ever shouts on me,
Scraiping on eird and waving with their wings
Wabbing their nebs and at the window dings:
Therefore I send if any of you did know
The cause hereof that ye would to me show,
His good reward he shall not næd to crave,
As I have said the same thing he shall have:
So he devoide the Ravens from me all clæn,
And in my sight no more that they be sæn.
When this was moved to all the counsell there,
There was no man the question could declare.
Then said this child to his Master the Duke,
The man on hand that yon same question took.
For to declare would he get his promise
From the Kings grace: ye quote the Duke I wil
Then said the childe if it pleased your grace,
To shew the King I shall declare the cace:

ꝛefoꝛe the male ſayes that he ſhould poſſeid
wn young bird that helped it in nœd,
ꝛer then ſhæ which in neceſſitie
it alone, but help in point to die.
the female alledged this again,
in the birth of her bird had moꝛe pain,
labour, ſoꝛꝛow, and penuritie,
hunger then the male had by ſuch thꝛæ:
efoꝛe of him ſhe ought to have moꝛe mirth,
had of him ſuch ſoꝛꝛow in her birth,
this each cauſe my ſoveraigne Loꝛd the king
ravens cryes, and foꝛ none other thing,
ing you to judge by your wiſdome
this young bird ſhall bꝛuke in time to come,
efoꝛe will yæ on this thing give ſentence,
will no moꝛe come in your grace pꝛeſence.
ſaid the king, becauſe that the female
her own bird into ſuch nœd and bale,
in no ſoꝛt would nouriſh it noꝛ fœd,
from it fled when that it had moſt nœd:
nk alwayes with reaſoun it ſhould ſtand
bird ſhould bæ at bidding and command
the male raven, and his companie,
ſe he fed it in neceſſitie:
where that ſhe alleadgeth her again,
have moꝛe ſtuꝛt, ſoꝛꝛow, travell, and pain
his clecking, kwꝛth-bꝛinging, and his birth,
to you, all that was turnd in mirth.
ſoon as ſhe her own bird quick could ſæ,
quite foꝛgot her great adverſitie.

And als the male is cause of production,
And instrument of all generation:
I say also in time of her great næd
Ye did his bird with pain nourish and fæd,
When the female it left into the nest,
With great hunger, and als with cold oppressit,
Therefore I give definitive sentence,
That the male ravin shall ay have still presence,
The fellowship and als the companie
Of the young bird, where ever hæ go or flie;
And the female his fellowship shall want it,
Except the male unto the female grant it.
When the ravens heard the king so declare,
Incontinent they flew up in the air,
With such a noise as it had thunder bæn,
And was no more in that regioun sæn.
This being done, in short time after then
Incontinent the king cald this young man;
And said, Good friend, your name to mæ ye shall
Alexander, quod he, they do mæ caw.
Then said the king, yæ shall take none but mine
For your father and yæ my son shall bæ:
For yæ shall have my daughter in spousage,
And after mæ shall brook her heritage,
And ever still shall here be Lord and King,
And this realme shall have in governing.
Then Alexander in houshold still he baid,
Dayly service unto the king hæ maid,
All men him lov'd for his great courtesie,
His gentleness, and his humanitie:

was so soft, so humble, and mainsweet,
telle, cunning, debonair, and discreet,
ll good games himself he did frequent,
yse, harnesse, fusting, and tornament;
all good games gaind for an gentleman
ye euse and ay the praise he wan
e all them that dwelt into Egypt,
erceld, and had the mastership
l that realm, neither by far nor near,
anly acts there was none found his pear;
yet was there no great obscure question
e thereto would give solution:
guided in all thing, and well proved,
old and young wonder well was he loved.
this mean time Titus the Emperour,
h was a man of might and great honour;
ntleneſſe, and also courteſie,
l vertue hæ was an A-per-se:
the world so far rang his renown,
he preceld all other that bare crown,
far that over all where did flæ
ble name of liberalitie;
round about into all parts him by,
far and neir openly gart he cry,
y man in manners and wisoome,
good ingine into his courts would come,
ld be intreated in their own degræ,
warded after their facultie.
n Alexander heard tell of such thing,
t fra hand to his father the king,

And said to him, knéeling upon his knée,
And please your grace my noble father frée,
The noble court, and courtesie is known
Of the Emperour, and to your grace is shown,
That every man delites there to abide
That hath knowledge either to gang or ride,
Learning shall learn manners and manlinesse,
Practick of war good guiding and pronnesse,
Dew intreating with honour, laud and gloze,
And great reward he shall obtain therefore:
If please your grace, I would desire heartily
Into that court and companie to bée,
That I may wit and vertue dayly leir,
My self exerce in noble acts of wœr,
This of your grace right humbly I desire,
No wayes meaning that of your grace I tire,
For Godwilling I shall return again
To my pleasure which is my Soveraigne.
Then said the king, Your talking pleaseth mé,
But laith were I to want your companie:
Yet not the lesse cause yée such thing desire,
I would gladly grant it that yée require:
But ere yée passe, sée that yée furnesh bée
In all behalfes, gold, clothes, horse, and money,
That ye want nought that is néedfull to have,
That yée therethrow may both our honours save.
Suchlike I think it were expedient,
That yée should spouse my daughter ere yée wend,
Or yée return perchance a bairn forth bring,
Then wist this realm either of quéen or king.

Alex

ander then said unto the king,
eale your grace to spare mæ of that thing
le I return, then shall I with honour
daughter spouse with your graces pleasure.
said the king, of that I am content,
as yæ will I do thereto consent,
grant you here with all benevolence
asse your time where that yæ please licence.
Alexander at the king took good night,
all the Lords, both barons, squires and knights:
last of all he past to the Ladie,
his good-night, and gave him kisses thrée,
her be blith, for long he thought not bide,
said, God sir, I pray God bæ your guide:
with hæ faires, a likely man to look,
lap on horse, and on his voyage took:
with him went an honest companie,
gold, siluer, furneist with all plentie
the court where that the Emperour was
takes journey, and so forward can passe:
when hæ came unto the Emperour,
his knæs he hailso him with honour,
reuerence and als humilitie,
soon as the Emperour could him sée,
re that he sat out of his sate he rose,
Alexander but more tarie hee goes,
kissed him, as was of court the guise,
in his armes he him embraced thrise,
him inquirde what was his name fra hand,
fra he came, which way his native land:

Such,

Suchlike he speird whereof that he was come,
Tell on hæ said the truth of all and some
Ye said, and please your noble Majestie
Alexander men useth to call mee,
The king of Egypts son and heire I am,
I wot his grace will ratifie the same,
And is come here unto your Majestie
To do service, if yee will except mæ.
Yé are welcome the Emperour said then,
Yé seeme to bee a noble gentleman:
To his stewart then a command he gave,
That in houshold Alexander he should receave.
The stewart then to a chamber him led,
And shew him then where hæ should have his bed
Well furnished into all necessars,
With pertinents thereto in all affaires,
Alexander behav'd himself wisely
With all the court, and each mans love wan he
So in short time for his well behaving
Master carver he was made to the king.
Not long after the king his son in France,
To do service, and dayly observance
In like manner come to the Emperour,
Whom he received with blithnesse and honour.
And speard suchlike at him what was his name,
Ye said, Lodowick all men call mee at hame,
And am come here to do your grace service,
If that you please vouchsafe to mæ office.
The Emperour said, Alexander truely
Is my carver, my copper yé shall bee.

y that office I think yee be most able
o service dayly before my table
committed to the stewart Lodowick,
o to him as to Alexander suchlike.
the steward to Lodowick did assigne
at same chalmer was Alexanders lodging.
hereof they were both verie well appleased,
at they were two into one chamber eased.
r two young men Alexander and Lodowick
ilkin sort they were so wonder like,
face, favour, in forme and fashion,
stature, visage, speach, and condition,
at each man said, One was the others brother,
ey scarcely could know the one by the other:
t Alexander in deedes was more active
an was Lodowick, and far more scientive:
Lodowick was shamefull and feminine,
Alexander peart, furthie, and masculine;
more courage, more manly to behold
an Lodowick was some said by the third fold.
e Emperour which Titus height to name
d a daughter of fashioun fair and fame,
ight Florentine a gratious Ladie,
hich nearest heir to her father should bee,
hom her father loved above measure,
her he gave abundance of treasure,
r own servants she had with her to dwell,
d keeped court, and houshold by her sell.
whom dayly the Emperour use to send
his dainteis, his daughters meis to mend.

In signe of love dayly a dish or tway,
And Alexander to her bare them away,
To this Ladie before her them presented,
So in her sight each day he was frequented,
Whereth rough favour of this Ladie he wan
For his wisdome above all other man.
Through businesse it chanced on a day,
At dinner time Alexander was away
From his service, and none in his absence,
His fault supplied, nor yet gave attendance.
Then Lodowick came, and that perceaved soon,
Did such service as Alexander should done;
And served for him into the same stead,
His fault hee did supplie, and als remead:
At the dinner being neer hand at end,
The Emperour took up a dish, and send
To his daughter, as he was wont to do,
And bade Lodowick the same dish bear her to,
Believing well Alexander it had bæn,
Few could discern their visages between:
Then went Lodowick his way to the Ladie,
Presented her the dish upon his knee,
With reverence as he in heart best thought,
For he before that time had seen her nought:
Incontinent when he the meat her brought,
She perceaved Alexander it was nought.
Quoth she, God sir, to me shew you your name,
He said, Lodowick it is surely Madame.
Whose son are yee? tell me but circumstance.
My father is, quoth he, the king of France.

eth she, Good sir, I thank you of your paine,
are welcome to passe, or yet remain,
nk my father of the meat he hath send.
eth he, I shall, and so forth on he wend,
o took good leave with all good reverence,
past again to the Emperours presence.
this mean time Alexander came to table,
o his service as he was wont and able.
e dinner done, Lodwick to chalmer past,
ght sick at heart, and laid him down bedfast.
xander perceived incontinent,
en to chalmer to Lodowick is he went:
o said to him, O my good companioun,
hat is the cause that yée are now lyen down?
en said Lodowick, I féel my self truely
t at the heart with sore infirmitie:
reatly I fear unlesse I get remead,
holds mée so that it shall bée my dead.
exander said, the treuth I traist to gesse,
he principall cause of all your sore sicknesse,
this same day when that the meat ye bair,
yon Ladie which that yée thought so fair:
her beheld so verie fervently,
er good manners, her visage and beautie,
hat ye therewith is hanked in her love,
om her your heart no way yée can remove.
hen said Lodowick, O my brother dear,
he verie truth but doubt ye have gone near,
l physicians in world they could not gesse,
r judge more true the cause of my sicknesse,

Whereof but doubt I take a felloun feir
Get I no help that it shall do mee deir.
Then Alexander bade him be of comfort,
With my power I shall your pain support,
Lift up your heart, and be of good courage,
Start in no way your sickneſſe can asswage.
Then Alexander bethought him of a cast,
Incontinent to the mercat he past,
A precious cloath with his own gold he bought,
Whereof Lodowick knew no way, nor wist nor
Brave set about with precious stones coastly,
And it presented to the fair Ladie.
When she it saw, she asked him in hy
Where he should get such coastly cloath to buy.
Quoth he, the son of the most Christian king
Hath for your love, Madame, send you this thing.
But for a sight that he saw of your face,
He is linked so far into loves lace,
That he lyes sick without he get remead,
Appearandly there is nothing but dead:
And for your love suffer ye him to die,
It shall degraid your honour greatumly.
Alexander she said, counsell yee me,
That I should losse my clean virginitie,
Considering I am of blood royall,
Descended of the stock imperiall:
And secondly as yæ know well indéed
By appearance to this crown should succéed:
If I did so, as yæ to me declare,
Then were I tint but doubt for evermare,

ye yée well, that yée for such message
yhave no thank, nor win of mée no wage:
refore passe yée from hand out of my sight,
r message is neither reason nor right.
law the maidē was something discontent,
th of her sight he past incontinent:
the next day past Alexander again
he mercat, and playde the rounterpain,
his Ladie he brought an fine head-geat,
he the cloath it was thrée times as dear,
st presented to the Ladie gent,
Lodowicks name therewith unto her went.
n the Ladie this costly gift had sæn,
marveld what Alexander did mean:
said to him, I marvell of a thing
t ye to me such costly gifts should bring
m any man, but if it were your sell,
ernand ay your own errand to sell:
so oft-times yée have had my presence,
for to speak yée might have had licence:
y thing but doubt in your head never sank,
erefore but doubt I cun you the lesse thank.
th he, Madame, ye must hold me excused,
rst not speak perchance ye had refused:
more-at-ov'r my birth it is fellow,
gh matters I durst not to you show.
th she, It is an proverb of the old,
ich I oftimes in merrinesse heard told,
a young man whether he speid or nought
n not his spæch, but speak forth, & spare nought:

Into

Into mine heart, quoth he, such was not grou
Nor with such thing my heart was never wo
And if such thing perchance had happed me,
I would have chargde one of more low degre
Nor is your grace, but my friend Lodovvick
Is the great heir of the most chief kingrick
Of all the world, and the most Christian king,
The more bolder he durst desire such thing
Rather than I, which may bee no compare
Unto your grace, for your blood singulare.
Quoth she, this word in remembrance yee take,
Love whom yee like, they say love hath no lack.
Quoth hee, who hath into his companie
A good fellow as Lodowick now hath mee,
And in him trusteth: Am I not bound again
To wish him good where that he lyeth in pain,
With my power in so far as I may.
Doubtlesse, Madame, I could not say him nay:
Therefore I think you Ladie traist and trew,
Would yee vouchsafe on Lodowick to rew,
On him to have compassion and pittie.
That is so sore wounded in your beautie,
A word of yours would make him whole again,
Him to relieve of all sicknesse and pain:
Let not his death bee no wise on you laid,
For that thing shall your honour great degrain
If yee absent from him your good kindnesse,
Each man will say that yee are mercilesse.
She said, Good sir, forsuith ye serve great crime,
Of mee yee get no answere at this time.

lok how soon that Lodowick heard him speak,
ld himself he was no longer sick.
know læches will have a long processe;
entreating rewards and als kindnesse,
kets making where ever it may be sought:
y Alexander by no way so was nought,
xander debursed his money ay,
being known to Lodowick in no way,
erethrough to him he conquest this Lady,
wastly gifts cost with his own money:
let us shew how Lodowick up he rose,
h curious corps and cleiked on his clothes;
n Alexander his minde unto him shew,
the Lady all his maladie knew:
how she was of his comming content,
how that he did purchase her consent:
xander convoyed Lodowick that night,
the chamber of that fair Lady bright.
h whom he was in joy and merinesse,
from henceforth ever kept kindnesse.
such a sort where that one was content,
thout contrare the other gave consent:
still they used in others company.
ding well all was done quietly:
not the lesse it came unto the ears
all the court among knights and squyres,
Lodowick so stood in great kindnesse,
h that Lady wrought so in quietnesse:
among them they did conspire his dead,
regarding the Ladies favour nor feed.

So Alexander thereof got knowledging,
He armed his corse for to gainstand that thing.
And when they knew that Alexander took part,
Him to pursue from thence forth they lost heart.
Into so far from all such they did cease,
And suffered well Lodowick to go in peace.
Howbeit oftimes into great jeopardie,
For Lodowicks cause Alexander was truly,
But to Lodowick such was not known a deal,
But the Lady knew it wondrous well:
Then in short time there was a message send,
Out of Egypt by writing making kend.
That of the lat was new deceast their King,
Which above them many a year did ring.
Requiring home Alexander to come,
And with honour receive his own kingdome:
For his Lady the Kings daughter and aire,
Of his absence took both fear and caire:
Because the realme was desolate of an head,
Unto that houre since her father was dead:
Which soon he shew to Lady Florentine,
Next thereafter to Lodowick shew it syne:
That he in haste behoved to depart,
Whereof they were both wonder sad in heart.
In haste he past unto the Emperour,
Saying please your graces hie honour,
Forth of Egypt I have received writing:
Making it known my fathers departing,
So it behoveth me to passe and receive,
The crown thereof by right thereto I have:

hat your grace will licence me to passe,
ithout your favour I will no licence ask.
ithout your leave or I should licence take,
ad rather both crown and realme forsake:
these effaires what ever it please your grace,
very truth so standeth even the case.
e Emperour said, ye shall know verily,
your departing mine heart is right heavie:
I held you amongst my servants all,
to mine house ever the principall,
t it becometh not an Emperour:
o no sort nor yet is his honour;
his servants to make impediment,
at time they be promoted to any rent.
ther rather to help them that supplie,
greater giftes and higher dignitie,
erefore go ye from my Stewart receave:
much gold as ye please for to have.
ith my blessing and with mine inward heart,
God his name I free you to depart.
bade farewell and so he took goodnight,
the Emperour then at Lord squyre and knight
ho was sorie of his short departing;
he was loved both with old and young.
en past Lodowick and with him Florentine,
on homeward convoyed him myles nine:
xander would let them no further go,
for to see the dolour and the wo.
hen they departed whereto should I say more:
should have made a wholsmans heart right sore

For very wo all thrée to ground fell down,
Good Florentine for wo she fell in swoun:
Alexander then took her up again,
Comforted her of her dolour and paine.
And right so did to his fellow Lodowick,
Comforted him with many words such like:
Then said to him my good fellow and brother,
Whom I love best of men above all other:
In time to come for to kéep you from skaith,
This I you say and to my Lady baith;
Touching secrets that is betwirt us two,
Kéeping them quiet or ye will suffer wo:
Wherefore take héed and look right well about,
Do ye not so ye stand in right great doubt:
For well I wote another in my stéd
Shall come but doubt and have you at such féed,
With great hatred deceit and als envie,
Both day and night shall you check and espie;
To sée if they can challange you with cryme,
Wherefore beware and take good héed in time;
For if they can challange you any way,
Or you rebuke surely they will allay:
With the Emperour in favour ye do stand,
Wherefore the more they will cast at your hand,
Then said Lodowick in so far as I may,
I shall beware both by night and by day:
But wo alace therein what shall I do,
When I have none that I dare lippen to?
That I should want your faithfull companie,
I can not mend therefore full wo is me.

et I heartly require of you one thing,
e will receive from me this little ring.
etwirt us two to be a remembrance,
f two princes of Egypt and of France:
lexander said the ring I will receave,
remembrance of you still for to have:
at yet howbeit the ring I had not tane,
our remembrance from me no wise had gane:
one another about the necks imbraist,
ith great kindnesse and then about the waist,
at Florentine was so confounded in spirit;
e could do nought but sat her down to greit:
lexander said, amends now no greiting,
at I pray God grant us a merrie meiting
nd so parted with hearts wonder wo,
nto their home eachone their gate did go.
Not long after the Kings Son of Spaine,
ame to the court in service to remaine:
amed Guydo and got that same office,
hat Alexander had into service:
lo the Steward to him he did assigne,
hat samine house the chamber and lodging,
hat Alexander and Lodowick dwelt intill,
hich was but doubt all against Lodowicks will,
owbeit the same no wise he could mend it:
t yet therewith his heart was sore offendit,
odowick to Guydo could kæp no friendship;
e did to Alexander of Egypt:
herefore Guydo against him took envy,
owbeit they both in one chamber could ly.

An

And Lodowick had of Guydo such fear,
That he durst nought to the Lady go near,
In auenture that Guydo should espy,
Of his secrets and them in open cry:
Yet not the lesse of her he had such thought,
Her companie to abstaine could he nought.
For she could not his companie well want,
So he again sometimes to her did hant,
Then Guydo that perceiving was not sleuth,
On them to waite while that he knew the truth.
That Lodowick had with Lady Florentine,
So great kindnesse that he thought after syne,
Considering well the truth that he did know,
Sometime unto the Emperour he should show.
So in his minde he held it quietly,
With false deceit while he his time might sée.
Upon a time the Emperour in his hall,
Talking about among the nobles all:
Praising greatly the wit and gentlenesse,
Of Alexander the wisedome and kindnesse:
He said he was both vertuous true and wise,
To guyd an house right well he could devyse:
Then said Guydo and please your majestie,
So far praised he ought not for to be:
Nor for to be commended as ye wæn,
A great treatour in your house hath he bæn:
The Emperour said tell on how that can be,
Then said Guydo I shall you tell truely.
To your daughter ye have a Lady faire,
The which should be apparantly your aire.

by the help the falset and supplie,
him Lodowick hath done her villanie:
en so nightly when Lodowick takes delite
hath his will of that faire Lady white:
all this came by the false fittell slight,
Alexander that he wrought day and night,
en the Emperour heard this tale to him told,
his minde he was moved manifold:
that same time Lodowick came throw the hall
upon him the Emperour son did call:
ying what's this that I hear tell of thee,
it be true thou shalt be hanged hie:
en said Lodowick and please your noble grace
will me show thereof how stands the case,
en said Guydo in open audience
re I avow in your graces presence,
at Lodowick lyes with Lady Florentine,
sure as stands on craige this head of mine:
also he hath defiled the blood royall.
hich I shall prove on him in plaine battall:
his body and thereat shall I stand,
fend it now if thou dare take in hand.
en said Lodowick pleaseth your majestie,
am sakeless of yon he sayes on me:
right falselie he layeth on me such crime,
hich I shall prove when ever he thinkes time;
into God I trow to finde remead,
this falset shall light on his own head:
en kest Guydo his glove down for a train,
dowick lowted and took it up again:

Saying

Saying, I will that Ladies fame defend,
With heart and hand unto my lives end:
The Emperour then to them both did assigne,
A certain day of battell and fighting:
And to them both he bade silence and rest,
Then bade them passe where that they pleased best.
Then past Lodowick to the Lady fra hand,
And all the cace he made her understand:
And how he was accused into presence,
Of her father in open audience:
And how that he assigned the fighting day,
And unto her on this maner can say,
Now Florentine my Lady fair and gent;
It now behoves to work with auisement:
Of you alwayes: for so the matter stands,
I cannot scape undead of Guydoes hands:
For why? if I had denyed to him battell,
Then had I yeld my self as criminall,
And of the cryme granted my self guiltie,
Therefore force was to counterfit nisslie:
Such like Guydo is wonder stout and strong,
In fait of armes he hath been used long.
I never knew in no companie here,
But Alexander to fight might be his peers:
For I am weak and feeble of persoun,
And to his strength hath no comparisoun,
If I him mete in field what shall be then:
Without refuge I am but a dead man,
And so on me shall ly the cause and blame,
Then ye forever shall thole slander and shame.

n Florentine to Lodowick this can say,
ce such a chance is come betwixt us tway:
I think you despared in one part,
in this case over weak sprited in heart.
nevertheless where two ills doth approach,
ink it best from the greatest to soatch:
first till is, if ye you guiltie grant,
en shall I ay both wealth and worship want.
ye also be put to cruell dead,
I for ay my life in langour lead:
e second is if ye to battell boun
are so weak and feble of persoun,
Guydo is so strong, and als hardie,
at ys do not gainstand him straikes thre,
so alwayes I can finde no remead:
w ever it go there is to you but dead,
herefor therein ye shall my counsell do,
shall but fate my father soon passe to;
shew to him on your most humble wise,
at your father upon his death bed lyes.
hereof now there is writings come you till,
ring him if that it be his will,
yrogate the day of battell set,
at ye may go and come again but let:
the mean time with your father to speak,
the reason he lyes so wonder sick:
at ye may know his perfite latter will,
that ye may in all points to fulfill,
for to speak with him two words or thre;
th of this world or he depart and die.

Ane

And that ye may his blessing still obtaine,
With his own mouth then ye to louk his æne:
So when ye have obtained his licence,
To Alexander in all good haste past hence:
Then secretly to him the matter show,
How things stands perfectly let him know.
And him require into this extream cace,
That he would come and to supply your place:
Contrare Guydo and with him for to fight,
Because your self to do the same have beght.
This counsell then it pleased Lodowick well,
Even as he said so did he every dell.
Licence obtained and als prolonged the day,
To Alexander Lodowick took his journey,
Small rest he took but rade both day and night,
Till Egypt land while he came unto right.
To the castle then came he on in hy,
Where that the King Alexander did ly:
When the King got of Lodowick knowledging,
He marveiled great the cause of his comming:
Incontinent to mæt him he is gane,
As his brother even so with him hath tane:
With all honour he did him there receive,
As him became or he liked to have,
Then said Lodowick my brother dear and frien
In time by gone and ever yet hath bæn:
Now at this time I let you understand
My life and deathlyeth both into your hand.
He said brother make known to me yon querrell
Your life shall be God willing in no perrell.

n said Lodowick, ye remember ye shew,
ar parting some words which I finde trew.
ying I should in fellowship one have,
to your stead perchance should me deceave:
oly in waite my secrets to espy,
hich now indæd right wonder well find I;
said without I were more circumspect,
which my self in some part did neglect:
y olde Guydo the Kings Son of Spaine,
to your stead with me he did remaine.
o by reason he my secrets not knew,
my Lady I durst not well persew.
nd so at length I could not long absteen,
chanc'd him know the secrets us betweene:
hen me accused before the Emperour,
hich unto me was utter displeasure.
nd hath promised in battall to make good,
hat I defyled the hie imperiall blood:
hand for hand in battell we must feght,
counter him by mine hand I have heght,
his day eight dayes the battell should be done:
quoth Alexander forsoth that is over soon.
ore quoth Lodowick Guydo is stout and strong,
hath bæn used in acts of wars long:
at I am weak and fæble as ye kend,
om his great dints I cannot me defend.
y Florentine therefore gave me counsell,
m for to shew the cause and matter hail.
y she belæves you ay her faithfull friend,
y to this time ye have so ever bæn.

She trustes doubtlesse ye will kéep and supp[illegible]
Both me and her in this necessitie:
Then Alexander to Lodowick can say,
Is there any knowes ye came here away,
But Florentine? (quoth he) forsooth not one:
For each man trowes to France that I am gone,
For to visite my father lying sick,
These same words to the Emperour I did speak:
To that effect he did prolong the day,
And I at point to you am come away.
Quoth he shew forth what Florentine bade desire,
Or what's the thing at me she did require,
Or what counsell gave Florentine to you:
That I should help in what maner and how:
Then Lodowick said O my most constant friend,
Thus stands the case even this did she mein,
Considering we two be wonder like,
That ye should come with Guydo battell strike:
And none knowing but Florentine alane,
The battell done ye to come home again:
And I liklike in court to present me,
As I had done the act and jeopardie,
Alexander said the battell ye have set;
This day eight dayes to fight withoutten let,
It is over short for even thus stands the cace,
I can not well be readie in such space:
For tarie I the morne withoutten more,
I can not sée that I can well be there:
Therefore but doubt what shall I say hereto,
I can not tell nor wote not how to do,

y ſubjects I have commanded haill,
they be here the morne at my brydaill
journey though I ride at the poſt,
y wedding the day is tint and loſt:
go not and ſo kæp the battell,
Florentine and ye are loſt but faill,
fore Lodowick what think ye beſt to do?
ye devile here I apply thereto.
wick hearing ſuch excuſe reaſonable,
ll in ſwoun where that he ſtood was able.
n to ſigh and ſorrow manifold,
his heart catched was cares cold,
ng, all wo and griefe to me betides,
w and care now commeth on every ſides,
iving that Alexander to him ſaid,
e ſuch ſturt take comfort and be glad:
I will not forſake you this voyage,
gh I ſhould both tyne wife and heritage;
ye ſhall bear in thought what I have tane,
ſo far as we two are like one,
as ye know it is not long ago:
Emperours court hither ſince I cam fro;
m I not well known in this countrie,
y of my Lords as yet have not ſæn me.
for that cauſe they know not my preſence,
take you for me in mine abſence,
fore here ſhall ye tarie and abide;
in my ſtæd ye ſhall marie my bride:
hold the feaſt with great ſolemnitie,
ſe all things be done that done ſhould be:

How-

Howbeit myselfin bodie be absent,
Let nothing want moze than I were pzesent:
To my renown pertaineth oz honestie,
Do I foz you do ye such like foz me.
Except only when that ye passe to bed,
With mine own wife howbeit that ye her wed,
Into my name and mine authozitie,
Into that case see that ye faithfull be:
And so but baid I shall incontinent,
Loup upon hozse and to the battell went.
And set my cozse foz you into the field,
Then your action debait with spear and shield:
And if that God grant me the victozie,
Foz to vanquish Guydo your enemie:
Without tarie I shall return again,
And ye such like in court foz to remain;
As ye had done the pzincipall act your sell,
So with honour in court still shall ye dwell.
This being done Alexander took good night,
Letting no wit unto this Lady bzight:
Unto the court fra hand took his journay,
No man knowing the matter but they tway:
So Lodowick baid at home still with the Quee
Into Egypt as Alexander it had bæn,
And one the mozne Lodowick with noveltie,
Past to the court with great solemnitie.
Even as it were Alexander the King.
And spoused his wife at the church with a ring.
No man knowing but Alexander it had bæn,
That had spoused with great honour the Que

held the feast with mirth and merinesse,
thonour, gloze, triumph and blithnesse,
the great Lords and nobles that were there,
y made great mirth and solace singulare:
when night came all men bowned to rest,
go to bes the byd she thought it best.
when Lodowick past to bed with the Quæn
ked sword he laid them two betwæn,
reof she had great marvell and wonder,
the first night that they should ly asunder.
each night with the Quæn did remain,
bedfellow whyle the King came again.
hing she said but yet mækle she thought,
the reason the truth that she knew nought.
let Lodowick and the Quæn byde at hame,
we will speak of Alexanders fame,
n came bellve the day of toznament,
ander to the Emperour he went,
n said O most redoubted Soveraigne,
o your grace now I am come again:
my father in great infirmitie,
bting nothing but shortly he shall die.
to debate this battell with my blood,
h my two hands to make my querrell good.
God willing to all it shall be kend,
I justlie my querrell shall defend,
Emperour said ye do all that ye can,
fo2me unto a noble gentle-man:
belæve well if your querrell be right,
all triumph like a kæn cruell Knight.

Forsoun will favour your quarrell and action.
Nowbeit ye fight contrare an champion.
Then quietly he passed under cure,
To Florentine the hie gate forward fure,
Of whose comming she was right wonder glad,
She him imbraist they kist and after said:
Blest be the time that ye are now come here,
From all dolour to mirth hath changde my chere,
Ye are als welcome to me now your alone,
As any man on life excepting one;
For ay with me ye took so trew a part,
Quoth he, Lady I thank you with mine heart.
Where is Lodowick I pray you to me show,
And how he dost I would ye let me know.
He said, Lodowick was into great blithnesse,
In mirth and joy, and in great merinesse:
There is no man lives in more luftie life,
For he hath now maried a gay young wife:
Maried (quoth she) I think that cannot be,
It is for truth forsoth Madame, said he:
Even on the morne after I took voyage,
It was assigned the day of mariage.
The banket was prepared right well I ken,
For thereto called was many noble men.
All things was dreft, there was no more ado,
But on the morne the church for to go to:
The Lady said, what woman may that be?
He said, forsoth she is a great Ladie:
Luftie of lode right verteous and fair,
Of that countrie she is appearand aire.

Florentine, thoꝛt kindneſſe there hath been
ſe old love that hath been them between:
ſſuch thing that Lodowick now hath wrought
coming here I think it is foꝛ nought:
countenance to keep bads ſtill the cop,
beit I trow ſhe liſt not dꝛink a dꝛop.
Alexander perceaving her patience,
lowlineſſe, and gentle countenance,
longer he would hold her into noy,
turn'd her ſturt incontinent to joy.
th he, Ladie, be blith, and make good care,
e hath done is done foꝛ your welfare:
know right well none is in woꝛld moꝛe like
ll faſſouns, noꝛ I'm to Lodowick:
when he came, and told mee his eirand,
on the moꝛn my bꝛydail ſhould have ſtand:
by reaſon I could not keep dyet,
yet to bide the day of bꝛydail ſet
unſe on him ſo ſtrangely came the caſe,
oneſſe cauſde me to put him in my place:
I cauſde him in my place foꝛ to paſſe,
man knowing but the ſame man I was,
wed my wife as I had been my ſell,
I to take the chance of the battell:
f that I whyle the bꝛydell was done
bidden home, I had not come ſo ſoon:
the ſixth day of battell that was ſet,
then I thought my bꝛydell ſhould not let:
him left in my realm to be king,
le I return, and you to honour bꝛing.

If she was blith it nœdes not for to talk,
He took his leave, and to chalmer did walk:
But Florentine there was none that could tell
Of very truth but it was Lodowicks sell.
So on the morn the day of battell was,
And Alexander unto the field can passe,
Into such gear as then to him effeared,
And on his stéd so stoutly hæ him steared;
Then lighted down like a kéen cruell knight,
To the Emperour the hie way raiked right,
Before Guydo thir words to him hæ said,
My great Soveraign a cryme is on mée laid
By this Guydo, falsly before your face
He me accusde before your noble grace,
Saying that I had carnall knowledging
Of your daughter, and her flesh defiling,
Which to your Grace it were great dishonour,
And I suchlike to you a great traitour:
But here I swear, and als affirmes surely
By the great God that bled his blood for mée,
By the Evangels that our Saviour spake,
And all the mights that God in world did make,
That I never in no manner of way
Knew your daughter, as Guydo did you say:
My minde was not to do her dishonour,
Into no way to your Grace displeasure:
And I this day by help of God his grace
Upon Guydo shall prieve before your face,
That he hath lyed in despight of his heart,
And all his kin, and who will take his part.

n said Guydo, yet I say once again,
re your grace thou art a traitour plain:
als I swear by God omnipotent,
y thy own flesh his daughter thou hast shent,
thy pleasure and thy foul appetite,
when thou list, or therein had delite,
reach night had her at thy pleasour,
ich was to her great shame and dishonour;
als unto the Emperours Majestie,
n treasoun which I shall prove on thée,
n thy head, in contrate all thy kin,
ne and defend, if thou wilt worship win.
n heraulds cride with loud voice hie on hight,
gether go, we pray God shew the right:
ntinent they stended on their steades,
e valiant men into their weirlike weids,
two bold beirs together both they ran,
chone was like to ding down horse and man,
eirs sprang like sparks, as fire doth off the flint,
re durst no man endure their doubtsome dint:
hen speirs were past their shinand swords drew,
ile plait & mail all into flinders flew: (flds,
ir swords they swang while their stæds swat at
gilten spurs the chevals skin throw glyds:
th ran fra fronts of the fierce forsie steeds,
hile horse and man both at the basnet bleids:
f strikes they strike, of others stand none aw,
hile Alexander at last an vantage saw,
n Guydoes neck a naked place hee spyes,
hereat good sped he strikes once twise or thrise,

While at the last thereat hée strake so lang,
All the harness was there away hée dang:
Syne thereafter but any moze delay
Hée put Guydo into a felloun fray.
Guydo that sées again upon him sets,
Of his gozget a buckle oz two he frets:
And strake his gozget down upon his bzest:
Alexander an other straik waild neist
Upon his neck, which he perceav'd was bair,
With a l his strength a straik he laid on there,
While both their stædes stakred upon the stound,
And Guydocs head it happed on the ground,
Then lighted down, and took it in his hand,
To the Ladie it sent into pzesand,
Whereof she was right wonder blith and glaid,
To her father the same she bure and said,
Father, behold the head which upon mée
So falsly leid such feid unfaithfully,
Which you and mée at his power defamed,
But the blameless himself hath made unblamed.
The Emperour said, the valiant victozie
By Lodowick wzought is now shown patiently,
Belæving well that Lodowick it had bæn,
Then said Lodowick, it may bæ heard and sæn:
Foz yæ have saved this day from shame and skaith
Your own honour, and als my daughters baith:
And from thencefozth the moze ay yæ shall stand
In my favour Aheight you by my hand:
And hereafter who ever doth you defame,
In that behalf hæ shall incur my blame,

at my hand shall bee accuse of cryme,
such thing talkes of you at any tyme.
Alexander said to the Emperour,
victory is ay at Gods pleasure,
trust in him no way he will them wrack,
their just cause he will not throw aback,
alwayes will defend the innocent,
will not thole the sakelesse to bee shent,
he hath sent me to the victory,
aks evermore to him allanerly.
now my most redoubted Lord and King,
bly your grace I require of a thing,
m my father when I last did depart,
as so vext with sickness at his heart,
wee believed nought but sudden dead,
now this cace as yee know come on head,
t I might not at that time ay remain,
I would have licence to passe again,
derstand in what state all things stands,
thereafter to put rule in my lands:
if yee bee of sickness convalest,
le I return I shall take little rest.
Emperour said, your language likes me well,
I would not, so mot my soul have seel,
nt your service, nor your dayly presence,
not the lesse I grant you good licence,
such affaires as yee have shown to mee,
passe again into your own countrie:
n took he leave, and bade each one good-night,
his own realm rade hame that gate full right:

In

In this mean time Lodowick thought great
To look about to the wall head did gang,
And perceaved an horseman coming fast,
Then Alexander knew well at the last,
Whom when he saw, he was both blith and glad
Then heartfully receaved him, and said,
O most true freind of all my freinds alive,
Whose great kindnesse my wits can not descr
Yee are welcome so far here as I may,
How have yée done, and sped in your journey:
Or what an end have yee brought it unto:
Quoth he, Lodowick, now have yée lesse ado
Nor of before, for Guydo is departed,
Wherefore be blith, and wonder merrie hearted:
I wot I sent his head to Florentine,
To her father she it presented fine:
Wherefore go ye unto the Emperour,
For now ye stand far more in his favour,
Nor ever yee did before at any time,
And als yée are made clean of all the crime,
That Guydo layed with your fair Ladie,
Touching your fame and your own honestie.
Then said Lodowick, it neds me say no more,
My life oftimes yee have preserv'd before,
And now my life and als my honestie
Suchlike preserved the fame of a Ladie,
Which by no way I can not recompence,
But my heartie will and benevolence:
Then they embraist, at others took goodnight,
And Lodowick rade to the Emperour right:

man knowing Alexanders absence,
all his court beléeved his own presence:
ylike his quæn the matter nothing knew,
no man was that such thing to her shew.
s when night came Alexander him sped
thout tarrie unto the quæns own bed,
in his armes hee hint her in all haist,
th fair sweet words right tenderly embraist,
th all pleasure that did thereto pertain,
into bed a king do to a quæn.
oth she, wherefore sínce first yee did mee wed,
every night I lay unto your bed,
never shew love nor kindnesse to mee,
no friendship while now, How may this bee?
I believe yee had judged some crime
my contrare, which never in my time
mmitted unto your noble grace,
hereof I am astonied in this cace:
t of my minde it can not well depart,
t still remain at the ruites of mine heart.
oth he, therat why are yee discontent?
that I did was done in good intent.
good intent, quoth she, there I say nay,
every night yee laid between us tway
naked sword, and never covet more
my persoun, and know no cause wherefore.
old all that, said he, for probatioun,
d als of love a great confirmatioun
tween us two of everlasting love,
a such a sort I thought I would you prove.

In

In all my dayes yée shall not finde again
A naked sword in bed between us twain:
Yet not the lesse the quéen said in her thought,
In all my dayes forget shall I it nought:
That love thou trowes for to obtain of mé
In thy despight I shall it weak on thée.
Yet nought she said, but thought it in her minde
How she might turn her love to other kinde.
There was a knight whom she loved of before,
And from hencefoorth she loved him more and more.
At last they two bethought them of one thing,
How they might best slay and destroy the king:
Between them two a conceat soon they fand,
Gave him poyson, and thought that he fra hand
Should be but dead, and yet his complexioun
It was so strong it took no infectioun
In his intrals, but brake forth from his heart
Into the flesh, and shew the self outward:
So by working within a short processe
It was converted in other fore sickneſſe,
Incurable ay holden among us,
And turnd into a leper Lazarus,
While that no man with patience might him sée.
And all the Lords despisd his companie.
Saying, It is a thing right odious
A loathsome leper for to ring over us,
For his children, and all his whole off-spring
Withoutten fail shall have the samine thing,
And so at short him of all dignitie
They quite denude for his infirmitie,

t of his realm as a begger him drave,
ytle he behav'd to beg among the lave.
the meane time of Rome the Emperour
yed his due det, wherefore was great dolour,
o was father to Florentine so fair,
the impire she was apearand air,
d with avise of his counsell did wed
dowick her love, and brought him to her bed,
herethrow he was made principall Emperour,
d got the crown thereof with great honour:
that same time of France the noble king,
dowicks father in likewise made ending;
d payed his debt, as naturall course him gave,
d doth all thing that ever did life receave,
d so Lodowick came Emperour throw chance,
chlike he was the mightie king of France:
out them both at once so did hee reigne,
d both at once hee had in governing.
hen Alexander who was lately deposed
om his kingdome, the which he shold have joysed,
eard tell for truth Lodowick was Emperour,
d king of France, and thereof possessour,
nto himself he said, and took in minde,
will go see if Lodowick bee kinde:
r diverse times I have jeopard my life,
th for himself, and suchlike for his wife:
ow will I go, and to him make my main,
e will help me, I am sure and certain:
on a night Alexander up hee rose,
hen as he might prively put on his cloathes,

Hee

Hee stepped forth with staffe into his hand,
With cop and clapper unto the Emperours land:
When hee came there he sat down at his gate,
Among the leper some almous for to get.
The Empetour came forth upon a day
Of his palace, to sport him and to play:
After his play again to palace pass,
And to dinner each one they bowned fast:
All the leper they clapped and they cryed,
But at that time all almous was denyed.
So Alexander clapped as the rest,
Though they got nought to bide yet he thought best
Unto the time the Emperour was set,
Believing well some almous for to get:
So up he rose, and nær the gate he went,
Thereat knocked with mæk minde and intent.
The porter said, Who's that that knocks so bold?
Quoth he, a por with you some ærand would,
Requiring you for love and charitie,
That yee will do some small message to mæ.
The porter said, whom to is that message?
Few are herein of whom yæ have knowledge.
Alexander said, God freind with your pleasure,
Mine ærand is unto the Emperour.
The porter said, Doth your ærand pertain
To the Emperour? I know not what yee mean:
Shew the matter, and what is your intent,
So shall I tell your tale incontinent.
Hee said, I you require now for Gods love,
And for his sake that sits in heaven above,

yee and tell unto the Emperour,
man is here in sickneſſe and dolour,
ty and leper, and lazarus yee see,
quires his grace for part of charitie,
r God his love that creat hath all thing,
o Alexanders sake of Egypt King,
at he will grant mee licence in his hall,
eat his meat before his nobles all.
e porter said, I wonder of your wit,
ithin this hall that yee desire to sit:
r all his hall of noble men is fow,
o they at meat forsoth if they saw you,
ey should abhor, and eat that time no more,
think it best to hold you still therefore.
uoth Alexander, I pray you of goodneſſe,
r God his sake, and for his gentleneſſe,
your Master yee would shew my message,
et I almous yee shall not want your wage.
he porter said, so far as yee require
r God his love, and heartily you desire,
our errand do, the same to take on hand,
hile I return see that yee here still stand.
hen the porter said to the Emperour,
alling him with reverence and honour,
id his message as hes had got command,
he Emperour heard, and understood fra hand,
hen he heard the name of Alexander King,
uoth he in haist that man to mee yee bring,
ow horrible or ugsume that hee bee,
n all good haste yee fetch him here to mee.

That

That he may eat his meat into my hall
Into my presence before my Lords all.
Then the porter unto the gate is gone,
And Alexander brought to the hall anone.
Ordaining him into the hall a place,
Where he might eat before the Emperours face:
When he was well refresht at his own will,
A Gentleman belive he cald him till,
Saying, Good sir, require the Emperour,
If that it bee his will and his pleasure,
For Gods love first, and king Alexanders sine,
He would mee give a cup full of his wine.
The Gentleman said, That will I do to thee,
But I believe that such thing can not bee:
For if yee once of his cup take a drink,
To drink therein he shall no more I think:
Yet not the lesse thy ærand I shall do,
Let him advise if he consents thereto.
The message then to the Emperour he shew,
But so soon as that he the ærand knew,
For Alexanders sake the cup he send,
Filo full of wine that of the best was kend,
Drank his pleasure, and then he put the rest
In his bottell that time he thought it best:
Off his finger a small gold ring he threw,
Which the Emperour long time before that knew
Because the same he had given him before
In signe of love and freindship evermore:
Which Alexander in the cup let fall,
Then base the Copper bear it throw the hall,

the Empzour, and the same let him sée,
ho said my freind, I shall it do truely:
e cup and ring withoutten pzocesse moze
o the Empzour the Copper soon it bure.
e Emperour how soon this ring hée saw,
ontinent full well hée did it knaw,
o wist right well it was the samine ring
hat hée had given to Alexander king
o friendship, when ather did depart
t of the court, whereof hée at his heart
as sozrowfull, soz he knew no remead
t Alexander his companion was dead:
else hée thought this pow man marvellouAie
d gotten this ring by some great jeopardie:
commanded the leper not depart,
hile he had heard moze secrets of his heart,
he knew not by favour oz nothing
hat man that was that had sent him the ring.
ter dinner they took him quyetly,
d said, Tell mée the truth and veritie,
d feinzie not to tell mée of this thing,
hen, where, and how ye hapned on this ring?
lexander said, and please your Majestie,
hat is the cause yée spear such thing at mée:
e have knowledge of this ring I perceave,
t was yours ye knaw where ye it gave.
he Emperour said, right wonder well I know
e ring, and man suchlike if I him saw.
lexander said, I marvell that can bee,
e know the ring, and no way you know mée,

For Alexander I am of Egypt king,
Sometime I was to whom yée gave this ring.
When he that heard, to his heart strake a stound,
For very sturt fell flatlings to the ground:
Then rent his robs, and kest his clothes him fro,
When he perceaved Alexander was so,
With sore sighings, and sobbings to him said,
My dear fellow, how is this on you laid?
Such sore sickneste, and great infirmitie,
My heart it breaks such thing on you to sée:
Yée are my life, my soul, and my welfare,
My only freind and fellow but compare,
Where is your corse that was so cleinly cled?
Your bold body that was so finely fed?
Your puissant pith, and state that was so stout,
Your manly strength whereof each man had dou
Quoth Alexander, this great infirmitie,
And uncleanneste which yée now on me sée,
For the great faith, true kindneste and freindship
That yée shew when I left you in Egypt,
To wed my wife, there your fidelitie
Caused this sickneste to chance upon mée:
For into bed with my wife when yée lay,
A naked sword yée layd betwéen you tway:
She beléeving it was not yee but I,
So fremmedly in bed could with her ly,
And for that cause she had me at hatrent,
Another squire she chose in loverent,
Between them two purpose to poysoun mee,
Which is convert in this infirmitie:

thof my realm they have me dziven and chaist,
to return thereto I have no truist.
Emperour took him about the neck,
verie love, and said in this effect,
my most best beloved true brother,
hom evermoze I loved above all other,
rowlw soze in such sozt you to sée
thout remead mastered in miserie:
yée must thole, and take in patience,
lf there may bee found any defence,
p oz remead that may your sicknesse save,
gold oz gear but doubt yée shall it have:
e shall not fail to fetch fine physicians,
ith cunning clarkes, and perfite pzacticians;
yet shall misse foz many mediciners,
foz payment to pzove all potingers,
ith counsels of masters and doctours fine,
all sickneste that can give medicine:
to this néed if they can you supplie,
shall not want foz gold, gear, noz monsy.
get you help wée shall not spare to spend,
ough wée should seek unto the wozlds end,
erefoze bée blith, and take nothing in thought,
ough all the wozld your health it shall be sought:
en to a chalmer belive they could him bzing,
as well pzepard, wanting no kinde of thing
honestie, noz yet was necessare,
ease noz health where his bed was and lair.
this mean time the Emperour gart pzepare
messengers to passe, and seek all where

Em-

Cunning doctours, and physicians profound
That was expert in any land or ground,
Of whom there come to him in wækes three
Thirtie doctours cunning in all degree,
The most expert, and had experience
In such effaires belonging that science,
Of sore supplie pertaining physick syne,
And was certold Masters of Medicine:
To whom anone the Emperour then said,
Of your comming Masters I am right glad:
This is the cause why I send for you all,
I have a freind the which lyes sick and thrall,
Incurable which only wee suspect,
As is leper, wherewith he is infect,
Whereof if yæ could make him haill and sound,
I would give gold many a thousand pound:
All the riches I have, and other gær
I would it give to have him hail and fær.
The Masters said, We shall do diligence,
By arte, physick, and naturall science,
Together with all possibilitie
Him to recure of his infirmitie,
Please it your grace, yæ must us pardon all
We must have sight of the person principall:
Which all thirtie at once when they him saw,
Incontinent this sickneſſe they did knaw,
And said, It was a sicknſſe uncurable,
Which to remead no mortall man was able.
When the Emperour them heard deliver so,
At his heart rute he was right wonder wo,

itting all to the help and calling,
God above that help can all such thing:
e Emperour called unto him godly men
ty of all pairts where that he could them ken,
e were devout with minde and thought inwart
iring them right humblie with his heart,
at they would pray to God of his good grace,
ow their prayer if they could health purchas
Alexander which was a King with crown:
their fasting and als devotion.
als himself fasted and prayed daylie
at God might have of his good friend pitie:
n a day Alexander alone,
ng in bed in heart all wo begone:
ying to God for some help and supplie,
heard a voice saying to him on hie:
xander if that the Emperour,
steth thine health thine help and thy succour,
him go soon with his own hands twa,
two young Sons incontinent he sla:
which his wife at one burden them bair,
the last time she was in child-bed lair.
ash thy body with the two babies blood,
y flesh shall be as fair, as clean, as good,
ther it was in any time before,
as the flesh of a babie new born:
xander heard and thus said to him sell,
ink it not needfull this tale to tell:
to be shown it's not expedient,
ture thereto by no way will consent.

No wonder was his heart for to be wa,
For a stranger his own two Sons to sla,
Though I be now in such extremitie,
Such a vaine voice shall not be shown for me,
Yet not the lesse the Emperour night and day.
Continually at his devotion lay,
Praying to God to send help and supplie,
To Alexander King of Egypt should be:
So at the last came to the Emperour,
A voyce saying, why maketh thou more dolour:
For to get health to Alexander King,
Since to himself is shown the samine thing:
The Emperour then to Alexander went,
Saying, be blyth and merrie in intent,
O my good friend since God of his goodnesse,
Hath shown remead and health for your sicknesse,
Unto your self alone so secretlie,
I pray you shew what fashioun it shall be,
God is remead to all upon him calleth,
To them supplie in sundrie sorts he sheweth,
And since so is such secrets to you shown
I would the same ye should make to me known,
To get your health if I might help therein,
That to welfare again we might you win:
I cure no gold nor counts no worlds geir,
So I again might have you whole and feir:
I count no cost, nor yet noue other thing,
So you again to health it may soon bring.
Hold not your minde into no sort from me,
In any thing that may your health supplie:

might I deale your sickneſſe into thrée,
should not have so great infirmitie:
wife and ye the two part ye should have,
the third part my self it should receave:
saw I as ye were ye may have support,
to receave the time should be right short:
therefore fear not for me to tell the truth,
help your self sée no way ye be slueth.
en Alexander answered with minde so méek,
albeit that I fiftæn times were more séek:
en at the point of the most cruell dead,
annot shaw the cause of my remead.
r I would not that such a thing were shown,
r I would not to any make it known:
r to be shown it is so odious,
to nature so done contrarious,
to this case ye must hold me excused,
have mine health such way quite I refused.
e Emperour said my only friend and brother,
hom with mine heart I love above all other:
ve me in traist have me in no despare,
t the whole truth I pray you me declare,
e thing is not possible to be done,
u for to cure but it shall be had soon.
herefore I you require of brother head,
de not from me that may be your remead:
lexander said, since even so is your will,
e whole fashion I will declare you till:
ith heartie minde humbly praying your grace,
nce your will is that I shew you the cace:

That ye will take my wozds in patience,
And pardon me where that I make offence:
Foz ye will think my wozds far by reason,
Nad were therefoze your Grace grant me pardon
Wit and reason my talk will both impugne,
Best were therefoze in time to hold my tongue.
The Emperour said foz his sake that you bought,
Withoutten fear shew me you minde and thought
Ye shall me finde to you traist and constant:
Unto your health there is nought ye shall want,
Therefoze shew fozth your minde if you it please,
What ye shall say nothing shall me displease.
Quoth Alexander I will please your intent,
As it was shown to me in verament.
Yet once again your Grace I will pzotest,
That my sharp wozds your minde nothing molest,
By a great voice to me it was revealed,
By a strange way how that I may be healed,
Your own two Sons your self them foz to sla,
And my body wesh with the blood of tha,
This is the way whereth zow I may be haill,
Which is to you a thing unnaturall:
That the father his own two Sons should kill,
With his own hands foz any strangers heill.
And is contrare the course of naturall law,
This was the cause such thing I durst not shaw:
The Emperour said ye faile far to me there,
That calleth your self to be here a stranger,
Foz in true faith and so my soul have I sell,
As mine own self I love you even as well:

If I had ten bairnes perchance and mo,
get your health there should not one of tho:
on be unslain, I shortly you declare,
this matter now we will speak no mare:
ye to rest and make no more ado,
ith help of God all to good shall come to,
e Emperour he waited day and night,
d watched about what time that best he might
me to his chake his own two Sons to sla,
on a day the Empryce forth could ga,
ith her Ladies airlie in the morning,
take pastime into a grœn garding:
Emperour saw and to chamber him sped,
ere the two babes lay slœping on their bed:
continent his whinger forth he drew,
ith his own hands his own two Sons he slew;
ted their throates and then kœped the blood,
beit the same contrare his heart it stood:
marbell was howbeit his heart was wo,
them begot and were his children two.
with that blood Alexander did wash,
ith his own hands all his body and flesh:
ich was als fair incontinent and clœn,
any time before had ever bœn.
s als good like in person and visage,
when he was but twentie yœrs of age.
Emperour then knew well by his colour,
his fassoun his face and portratour:
was but doubt Alexander truely,
erefore in heart right wonder blyth was he.

For

For he before knew not but this and so,
Whether it was Alexander or no.
But then doubtlesse Alexander he knew,
Without despare it was Alexander true:
Kist him and said, O my dear tender friend,
Since first we knew and evermore hath bẽn:
Of your person I have the knowledge,
Of your favour your face and your village:
Which many time I desyred to sée,
To eat and drink, and be in company:
Blest be the time such children I begat.
That hath you brought to the state ye are at:
But yet none wist that the children were slaine,
But Alexander and the Emperour alane:
The Emperour said, since God of his goodnesse,
Hath made you whole of all your sore sickenesse
I shall ordain for you right quietly,
To passe a space in honest company:
Out from this place but eight or myles ten,
To that effect that none here shall you ken:
And on the morn ye shall send a message,
Of your comming making to me knowledge:
Then shall I come with blyth and merie spreit,
Into all haste call me you for to meit:
Then still with me alwayes ye shall remain,
While we ábise to get your realm again:
Of this counsell Alexander was content,
So as they said was done incontinent.
On the next day came to the Emperour,
A messenger who hailsed him with honour:

ewing to him as they had gotten command,
ng Alexander of Egypt was at hand.
e Empryce heard and was right wonder glad,
o the Emperour she hasted her and said,
my good Lord be blyth and make good chære,
ng Alexander they said is comming hære:
hom with we oft in great b.ithnesse have bæn,
is many day by gone hath not him sæn:
d would your grace be so good to make gate,
m for to mæt he would be blith I waite:
and my Ladies into our best array.
all passe with you and mæt him by the way,
is being done as yet nothing she knew,
at the father his own two Sons slew,
e Emperour said if that it be your will,
at same journey blithly I will go till:
en rade they forth an honest companie,
ds, Knights, Ladies with great solemnitie,
en as they rade royallie through the stræt,
the mid-way they Alexander did mæt,
o hailsed other with all humilitie
th laud and glore and honour that might be;
ere was kindnesse, and there was great kissing,
ere was blithnesse, there was in armes bracing:
here was knæling and there was courtesie,
th reverence and great solemnitie.
ter talking with good and true intent,
l together into the palace went.
me come of meat all was at table set,
thing wanted that nædfull was to get.

Alexand

Alexander was set at the hie deaſe,
With the Emperour and the Empꝛice at meaſe:
As they were talking into merineſſe,
The Emperour ſaid unto his own Empꝛice,
O Florentine mine own good wife and love,
I think mine heart in joy exalted above:
That ye do make Alexander ſuch chær,
And is ſo blith that he is comming hær:
She ſaid forſooth could I it better make,
It ſhould be done for Alexanders ſake.
Should not his comming bæn to us gladneſſe,
And in ſpeciall to you a great kindneſſe:
For ye had not come to this dignitie,
Where ye are now forſooth had not bæn he,
And diverſe times he hath ſaved your life,
Principall he was that got me to your wife:
The Emperour ſaid your wit well I allow,
That thinks on them that was ſo good to you:
Then I pꝛay you take good hæd what I ſay,
Into this hall ſaw ye not the laſt day:
A loth leper before your table ſat:
Both meat and dꝛink as ye ſaw ſome he got:
And for Gods love, and King Alexanders ſake,
Deſired a dꝛink which I gart to him take:
She ſaid my Lord, that man right well I ſaw,
A more ugly get never one did knaw,
The Emperour ſaid, one thing I you demand,
Which I believe ye will diſcuſſe fra hand:
I put the caſe that leper man had bæn
King Alexander, that ye ſæ with your æne,

his remead and health in your hand lay,
en with the blood of your own Sons tway.
hou'd for to be bathed all about,
ould ye not then with a stiffe heart and stout:
ght well consent that both their bloods were shed
the intent that his health might be had:
eir throates cutted, and do them both to dead,
Alexander therethrow might get remead.
d make him hatie eben as ye sæ him now?
hat would I do (quoth she) God I avow.
we ten sons gotten us two betwæn,
ould consent to sæ them with mine æne:
continent to sæ them dead and staine,
to that case to get his health again,
y being staine with my power and pith,
e own two hãds should wesh him well therewith
ther nor I should leave him in such næd,
would not cure to sæ their throates blæd.
God again might send us bairnes anew,
never again a friend so traist and trew:
hen the Emperour these words by her heard said
his heart he was both blith and glad:
e said to her, good Florentine my wife,
d ye rather save Alexanders life,
e healed of sore nor have your Sons livand,
uly (quoth she) that here I take on hand:
ause therefore to him ye are so kind,
will you shew the inward of my minde.
e loth leper that sat into mine haw,
hat I and ye both eat and drink wę saw:

She said, he was most leper Lazarous,
That ever come within a noble house,
I merveled great wherefore that thing was wrought,
Within your hall such a bairne should be brought
To you I trowed it should come in your offence,
That such person should come in your presence,
But since your grace suffered such thing to be,
I was content and well allowed with me.
The Emperour said, had ye the truth then kend,
As I believe ye had not been offended,
Good Florentine now I will make you sure,
Which man it was that sat on your hall floore.
I will you show but any feinyeing,
Alexander it was of Egypt King,
Which at your table now sitteth presentlie,
Quoth she my Lord, I think that cannot be:
Alexander that now sitteth at our table,
That is a thing not liklie to be able:
For Alexander that sitteth here presentlie,
Is haile and feir pleasant to look and see,
Without sickneſſe of boote sound and cleine,
Blyth of visage with two fair chrystall eine:
Curious of corse a comely creature,
So was he not that sat into the flure.
But of his lyze was loth and horrible,
And had sickneſſe which was uncurable,
And so is not now Alexander King:
And I marvell ye should say such a thing.
Wine heart (quoth he) God hath send him remed
Throw me and you and by our Sons dead:

Eine heart nor hand forsoth no aw I stood,
To cut their throats and bath him in their blood.
Bot by Gods grace he is made whole and fær
Clean person as ye now sæ him hær:
Then she began to mourn and to make sorrow,
As nature would howbeit she said beforow.
That she had rather sæ all her childzen dead,
Into that case or he wanted remead:
Yit not the lesse the naturall course and kinde,
In this behalf changed both thought and minde:
The heartly love and motherly pittie,
Which nature gives in the mother to be,
Could not sucker nor yet no way sustaine,
But with sore heart she grat with both her eine,
The Emperour perceived her take such pine,
To stanch her sturt he said, O good Florentine,
Though ye be wo, I can you no way wyte,
For well I know ye had love and delyte:
Inward kindnesse unto your Sons two.
I can well think that your heart should be wo:
Yet not the lesse I pray you cease of sorrow,
All will be well I finde you God to borrow.
The nourishes hearing of these tythands,
For great heart brek they cryd & wrong their hands
They knew nothing what for to do or say,
Past to the chamber where the two bairnes lay,
Belæving well for none other remead:
But finde the bairnes in their bed lying dead.
They found them both at their pastyme playing,
In great blythnesse and giving God loving,

Never

Never moze blith ſince firſt houre they were borne,
Nothing knowing that their two throats were ſhorn
The nouriſhes unto the Emperour went,
And how all was they ſhew incontinent:
How his two Sons was living bigth and glad,
And how about their two necks that they had:
A cirkill of Gold where that the knyfe had gane,
Which knyfe from them ſo ſoon their life had tane:
Wherethrough there was great mirth in the citie,
In the palace and all the companie:
That God ſuch grace to theſe two babs had granted
That being ſlaine their lives yet they not wanted
Wherefore there was through the cities and towns
Great prayers made with many oriſouns:
Loving the Lord life to theſe babies lent,
And granted health to ſæk and impotent:
Bankets they made with joy and merineſſe,
Menſtrels made mirth ceaſed was all ſadneſſe:
Quæn Florentine ſhe bliſt that ſamine day
She did conceive and beare ſuch ſons tway,
Nothing was there the ſpace of fourtie dayes,
But all kind mirth blithneſſe ſports and playes,
Great tornaments with bairded horſe running:
Some other dayes with grewhounds Dære hunting
This being done the Emperour did prepare,
A great armie of manhæd ſingulare,
And paſt away with all their fellowſhip:
With Alexander again into Egypt,
Set him again into his royalitis,
In his own realme with great ſolemnitie.

Rekk-

ſtozed him whole to all his poſſeſſions,
ith due ſervice of his Lozds and barrouns.
hat good ſewell King Alexanders Quœn,
adulterie that ſo long time hath bœn.
ith her lover what he was knight oz ſquyze,
they deſerved was both burnt in a fire:
this mean time the Emperour chanced to have
air ſiſter the which to wife he gaue:
Alexander and foztified the band,
great kindneſſe which evermoze did ſtand:
twixt them two with heartie mind and thought
hat the one did the other would have wzought.
Alexander being ſet down at reſt,
his realme the Emperour thought it beſt:
to return again to his Empyze,
took good-night at their own hearts deſire.
ey were right wo to part ye may conſider,
yet ay ſtill friends may not bide together:
they departed with merineſſe and joy,
ander homeward did him convoy,
n after this Alexander him dzeſt,
guyde his realme alwayes as he thought beſt.
ith manlineſſe and wiſedome in him ſell,
banquiſht all againſt him did rebell.
enemies about him all he danted,
low wiſedome of his will nought he wanted
n he was in all his gloze peace and might,
his minde it came upon a night,
w his father in the ſea did him ſling,
auſe he ſhew what the wild bird did ſing:

And

And his mother thereto did well consent,
Therefore he sent message incontinent.
Howbeit they did a far way from him dwell,
The messenger yet he bade to them tell,
That Alexander who was King of Egypt,
Would to them come with a great fellowship,
To eat and drink and with them make good cheer
In that countrie some novels for to hear,
The messenger blythlie they did receave,
And rich rewards such like they to him gave:
Saying their service at every time and houre,
Should be ready at the great Kings pleasour,
Howbeit they were not worthie of such thing,
For to receive with them a crowned King:
Yet not the lesse and please his grace to come,
With all our hearts he shall be right welcome,
The messenger again to the King went:
As they him said he shew incontinent
And what reward with blythnesse they him gave,
And how blythlie the King they should receave.
And how ready they were at his command,
Him for to serve all time with heart and hand:
What ever his grace gave them commandment,
Whereof the King was blyth and well content:
The day become the King took his journey,
With diverse Lords to passe the readie way:
Where his father and mother made dwelling,
Unknown to them of any other thing:
But he was King of Egypt and none other,
For yet none knew of his father and mother:

Eras

cept himself which knew well all the cace,
d when they drew near hand his fathers place
they come forth ryding on their journey,
e Knight his father met him by the way;
d when he saw the King comming with crown,
continent off horse he lighted down.
ith all honour and all good reverence,
pon his knæ making obedience:
d when he saw his father take such paine,
tok him up and bade him ride again.
chæk for chæk to the castle they rade:
here there was cheir with all aboundance made
d when they came unto the castle gate,
s mother came, and with blithnesse him met.
æling to him he lighted and her kist,
t what he was the sooth nothing she wist.
he said to him since it pleaseth your grace,
visite us at this time and our place.
do to us your servants great honour,
d we are bl yth that it is your pleasour:
ye are welcome to all that we finde hære,
on as we may we shall make you good chære:
e time of day drew near all bowned to dyne,
s father came with a silver balen,
ith rose-water unto his knæ knæland,
d his mother with towell in her hand:
ying mækly, pleaseth your grace to wesh,
d thereafter with some meat you refresh:
s readie the chær we may you make,
aying your grace in patience to take:

The

The King this saw he smiled and then said
Unto himself there is none can avoid:
Nor yet aside the godly providence,
He will have done by his perfite prudence,
The nightingals song now I perceive it true,
Which long ago to my father I shew.
When that she came to his windows and sang,
That they should both be right blith for to gang,
With the towell and basen in their hands:
We for to serve as they were my servands,
If I would thole them such thing for to do,
Now the same thing and matter is come to.
This in himself he said and no man knew,
Nor to no man as yet such thing he shew,
So he would not them thole to do such thing:
Howbeit that time he was a crowned King:
Saying Sir Knight I will honour your age,
Ye nor your wife shall do me no such homage;
It becommeth not such two aged to bring,
Water to wesh howbeit I be a King:
Take in patience forsoth I say you true,
For I have here other servants anew.
Then said the knight to us it were honour,
So that it were unto your grace pleasure:
But in this cace ye will not thole us do,
By reason we are not worthy thereto,
Then said the King I do honour to age,
Such office gaineth to younger personage.
Then to denner was this good King set down,
And after him his Lords of great renown.

n he was set he gart set down his mother
is own side, his father on the other,
intirely beheld ay his visage,
ey could have of him any knowledge,
none they had; age sickness and labour
oe them misken his fassoun and favour.
dinner done, the king to chalmer went,
his father and mother after sent,
o came to him with all obedience,
oring to him service and reverence;
commanded all persons passe aside,
e but the knight and his wife to abide:
whose command as hæ bade so was done,
en was the doz on them thæ closed soon.
en said the King to the knight and his wife,
oe yæ no bairns? Quoth they, none upon life,
n noz daughter at this time have wæ none,
o to get mo we trust the time be gone.
en said the King, I spear foz time bygone,
d yæ any? oz had ye never none?
en said the Knight, foz a son wee had one,
t it is long since he was dead and gone.
en said the King, In what death dyed he?
en said the Knight, A naturall death truely.
en said the King, bee that not true but fail,
e fail to mee, doubling to mæ your tail.
hen said the Knight, your grace I now require,
hat is the cause yee fervently desire?
nd to such thing what causeth you take hæd,
ith such effect to spear after his dead?

Then said the King without cause do I nought,
How your Son died shew me your minde & thought
If ye will nought shew forth the veritie,
A shamefull death but doubt ye shall both die.
When that they heard they fell down on their
Asking him grace forgivenesse and mercie.
Then said the King yet will I honour age,
I covet not of you so great homage:
I grant you leave before me for to stand,
And so he raisde them both up by the hand.
To that intent I come not in your place:
Non to betray in any sort or case:
For it is given me well to understand,
Ye put your Son to death with your own hand,
And if that such thing come to the judgement,
Ye will be both condemned incontinent.
Therefore to me the very truth ye shaw,
It is danger for such to bide the law:
Shew me the truth and I shall save you baith,
From all perrill and kéep you from all skaith.
Then said the Knight my life sir to me grant,
Of the true truth one word ye shall not want:
Then said the King fear not the truth to say,
And one credence here I shall save you tway,
Then said the Knight we had a Son turelie,
Who well was sæn in cunning and clergie:
Sicker cunning he had in science seven.
In all planets that moved under heaven,
He knew their course and all their strange aspects
Their pith their power and all their sirme effects.

All

o by his grace hath brought mee to this state,
I am now, and for mæ did debait:
y his foresight no way can be down smored,
at evermore the same will be decored,
worthie is, for none can work contrare
providence, which surely I declare.
en the father and mother hearing that,
fear and joy fell to the earth down flat,
hom he took up with all humilitie,
ying, Father and mother fear not mee:
ve ye no doubt of all that I have said,
ther be blith, joyous, merrie and glaid,
ith help of God no danger shall you deir,
hat ever you think I pray you take no feir:
shall ail nought in geir nor yet persoun,
all bygane I grant you plain pardoun:
ye shall finde that my might and welfare
all be your glore for now and evermare,
o this life so long as I endure,
the reasoun, yæ two mæ got and bure.
with blithnesse with hat into his hand
kist them both merrie heart laughand.
en the mother she grat right pitiously,
the father the tear fell in his Eye.
an said the King be still, and wæp yæ nought,
to my realm with blesse yæ shall bæ brought,
with all glore there shall ye honorred bæ,
th all blithnesse, worship and dignitie
be my self except my kingly crown.
lch is reserved to mine own persoun.

So in that place he left certain seruands,
To rule and guid their rowmes, rents, & their lands,
Lyk his father and mother to him hame,
Where they lived in honour and good fame
All their lifetime while God to death them dreft,
Guided the realme in justice, peace and reft,
Unto the time course was past of nature,
Ended their lives only to Gods pleasure.

How the Empresse was condemned to dead
With her lover without mercie or remead.

Then Diocletiane said to the Emperour,
Father, this tale I told to your pleasure,
Which I belive right well ye understand,
Yea, every word, quoth hee, son I warrand:
It is a tale to bee noted, I say,
Not one better I heard this many day.
Then said the son, and please your Majestie,
Howbeit that God had given such grace to mee,
Of wit, wisdome, and other great cunning,
Of diverse things hath lent mee understanding,
Yet this should in no wise minish your right,
Nor your honour, your majestie nor might;
But rather should the same eke and augment,
By right, reason, and als equall judgement,
So in likewise the Kings gree and estate,
Which was by God only predestinate,
Send by the bird to sing that he might hear,
Which in that tale was Gods great messenger,
For had not been God gave that bird such grace,

s had not sang such singing in that place,
he sons honour and als his dignitie
k none honour from his father wæ sæ;
y to his mother it did none hinderance,
t rather was their honour to advance,
s yæ have heard they were honourd alwayes,
to this realm during their life and dayes.
yen said again to him the Emperour,
now perceive weil the sons great honour:
an no way pare his fathers might and gloze,
at rather ay to make it moze and moze:
herefoze I will the whole impire resigne
to your hands, and yæ therefoze be king,
d guid the same, and have the rule and stær,
, I am old, and may not burthen beir;
t rather would bee set at rest and ease.
d ye the realm to guid as yee best please:
oz I may not endure such businesse,
y reason of mine age and fæblenesse.
hen said the son, Saving your graces will,
o that sentence no wise grant will I till;
at yæ shall have ay the authozitie
uring your life evermoze above mee,
charge, command, to bid, and foz to do,
all affaires that pertained yon to:
businesse that is labozious,
as and æranos weightie and ponderous
ways I will accept them upon mee,
n foz to serve, as is my great dutie:
nd ever shall the samine night and day

To your pleasure in so far as I may.
The Emperour commanded his Justice
In judgement sit, and do forth his office;
And the Empresse in presence to cause bring,
With her rebald, clad in womens clothing,
Whom next her self hee caused for to stand
Her Ladies all in order near her hand.
Then Diocleſiane to the Emprour said,
Father, your quæn your honour hath degraid:
Ever all the world you are great Emperour,
And it pertaines to your grace and honour,
To do justice to all the same requires,
For the same thing your Majestie desires,
Aswell to powr as to the rich alway,
Equall justice you should minister ay:
Now I desire that yæ give right sentence
Of the untruth falsed, and great offence.
Done and alleadgd by the Empresse falsly,
By counsell of her love in contrare wiee:
By whose false means seventimes I was forthled
To the gallous to leave my life in wed:
Als to your grace unfaithfull she hath been,
Of her bodie not guiding as a queen,
Which is well proved into your presence,
By many signes and perfect evidence,
Upon the which I ask and als desires
Justice and right even as the cause requires:
To your justice I would yee gave command
To give sentence but delatouts fra hand.
When the Empresse heard this forepetition,

Upon the earth then flatlings she fell down,
At the Emperour asked grace and mercie,
But in no sort such thing there could not bee:
According to the law hee bade proceed
To give sentence conform unto her deed:
Then bade panse well to whom the deid was done,
To whom, when, where, how long, or yet how soon:
Then thereafter to make the punishment
As pleasd the judge to give forth his judgement.
Then said the Judge, No way I can her clenge,
For her own deid it self it doth revenge:
The perfect proof of her rebald and knave
Themselves both tiles, as all men may perceave:
Moreover the fault it is læse Majestie,
Done in contrare the crownes great dignitie.
Has so far that she defilde his bed,
Then his son in gallous to bee led:
Therefore I give in open audience,
And pronounces now for extreame sentence,
That the Empresse be bound to an horse tail,
Through all the stræts of the citie her trail,
Till she come to the place burnt for to bee
For her preparde, that every man may see:
And als wee give on her rebald sentence
For his knaverie, and his perverse offence,
Contrare the crown, mercilesse to be marterd,
And the rats revin, hanged, drawn and quarterd:
Nor that his flesh to be casten to tykes,
To be devourd with dogs under the dykes;
And with the fowls that flee into the air,

The

dogs leavings to take up to their skair:
A memorie that he durst so presume,
In contempt of the great Emperour of Rome,
This sharp sentence wæ pronounced openly,
To all people, and does it ratifie,
Makes the same known, and to all men patent,
As well absent, as they that are present:
So they were both conform to their offence,
Doue and demaind according to sentence,
Given and pronounced by that most awfull judge,
Wherefra remead they had none nor refuge,
But suffered death with everlasting shame,
And ay to brook of great harlots the name,
As worthie was, for why continuall sin,
Withy inourd heart ever to live therein,
But fear of God, or any repentance,
Cauld them suffer such dulefull sad sentence.
Howbeit that man such bawdrie did not knaw,
Yet God in heaven right well it heard and saw,
For all things are to his æne ay patent,
Therefore he found a suttle instrument,
To make such thing to mans sight to bæ kend,
Thus may yæ sæ of this Empresse the end;
Praying great God of us to have mercie,
And us forgive, Amen so may it bee.

A declaration to the Empresse after her de

O Faithlesse feeble fool, O ugly hote hol'd hure,
O poisond paddocks pool, O mishant mad monst
Curst cative creature, O Sathans seed all shent,

hat ever yet wrought nature, or yet to life was lent,
here was thy wisdome went when such folly thou sa
hy lust thou may lament that ever such took in hand.
Thou hast lost life and land, and all thy royall rout,
Thy state no way could stand it was so stinking stout:
Upon thee all cryes out, fie, fie for verie shame,
All womens seed do shout upon thy filthie name:
Ay wearied be the womb that brought thee in to life,
Ever to brook such blame, wo worth thee wicked wife:
Rooted in sturt and strife, thy bow was ever bended,
Therefore but sword or knife thy life now hast thou ended,
So greatly thou offended unto an innocent,
That thou would never mend it unto this life present.
Thou wold never repent, but wrought wrong with iniure
Now with shame thou art shent, head patron to all hures,
Ay while this world endures ever to brook that name,
With all quick creatures, with slander, lack and shame

The conclusion of this work.

NOw our Empryce hath suffered dead and gone,
Therefore as now we will let her alone,
With her harlot whole dayes they have ill spended,
An ill entrie for common is ill ended,
As well appead indeed betwirt them tway,
Of them as now no further will I say,
But in all haste go finish forth our book,
Because the same to do wee undertook:
Therefore as nowo more time wee will not spend,
But shew at short of the good Emperours end.
Within few dayes after this bustnesse,

Emperour he took a lore sickenesse,
ceaseth God, and payed his naturall debt,
[illegible] time came, and as the terme was set.
[illegible] then took the seate in hand,
And Emperour was of that countrie and land,
Held the empire with wisdome and prudence,
Held his masters in dayly reuerence,
By wh[illegible] wisdome his counsell and desire
He guided well his kingdome and empire,
That he preceld all his predecessours,
In riches, justice, wisdome, and honours,
Of his Leges such love he still conquest,
That ouer all thing in earth they loued best.
His Masters als they loued him ou'r all thing,
With all service as their true Lord and King,
[illegible] so ended their dayes in great honour,
[illegible]y and mirth, and to the great pleasure
Of God alone, to whom all honour be,
Laus, praise, empire, triumph, and dignitie,
Kingdome, renown, and joy perpetuall,
Loving and love, obedience ouer all;
Health and vertue, and everlasting glore,
Into all worlds both now and evermore
We to that Lord with all humilitie,
And to distill a drop of his mercie
On us sinners, his glore that we may see it,
To his pleasure say every man So be it.

Finis quod *Rolland*



Emperour he took a lore ſickneſſe,
[illegible]aſeth God, and payed his naturall debt,
[illegible]time came, and as the terme was ſet.
[illegible]ne then took the ſteir in hand,
And Emperour was of that countrie and land,
Rewld the impire with wiſdome and prudence,
Held his maſters in dayly reverence,
By wh[illegible] wiſdome his counſell and deſire
He guided well his kingdome and impire.
That he preceld all his predeceſſours,
In riches, juſtice, wiſdome, and honours,
Of his Leges ſuch love he ſtill conqueſt,
That over all thing in earth they loved beſt.
His Maſters als they loved him ov'r all thing,
With all ſervice as their true Lord and King,
[illegible]o ended their dayes in great honour,
[illegible]oy and mirth, and to the great pleaſure
Of God alone, to whom all honour be,
Laud, praiſe, impire, triumph, and dignitie,
Kingdome, renown, and joy perpetuall,
Loving and lobe, obedience ober all;
Health and vertue, and everlaſting gloze,
Into all worlds both now and evermore
We to that Lord with all humilitie,
And to diſtill a drop of his mercie
Our ſinners, his gloze that we may ſee it,
To his pleaſure ſay every man So be it.

Finis quod *Rollan*

